Jeep®

Cherokee

OPERATING INFORMATION

OWNER REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

Selling Dealer
Stamp

Selling Dealer
Signature _____

VIN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Make _____

Model _____

DATE OF REG.: Day | | Month | | Year | |

Registration No.
or License No. _____

_____

OWNER: _____

ADDRESS: _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Telephone Number:

Private _____

Business _____

I have provided and explained the following:

OPERATING MANUAL
(Vehicle Handbook) ☐

VEHICLE ☐

PRE DELIVERY INSPECTION ☐

CUSTOMER
SIGNATURE: _____

DEALER
SIGNATURE: _____

80f40608

Table of Contents

1 INTRODUCTION 3

2 THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE 9

3 UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE 63

4 UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL 161

5 STARTING AND OPERATING 217

6 WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES 289

7 MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE 311

8 MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES 351

9 IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE 375

10 INDEX 399

1

INTRODUCTION

- INTRODUCTION 4
- ROLLOVER WARNING 5
- IMPORTANT NOTICE 5
- HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL 6
- WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS 8
- VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER 8
- VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS 8

INTRODUCTION

Congratulations on selecting your new Chrysler Group LLC vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality - all essentials that are traditional to our vehicles.

This is a specialized utility vehicle. It can go places and perform tasks that conventional passenger cars are not intended. It handles and maneuvers differently from many passenger cars both on-road and off-road, so take time to become familiar with your vehicle.

The two-wheel drive version of this vehicle was designed for on-road use only. It is not intended for off-road driving or use in other severe conditions suited for a four-wheel drive vehicle.

Before you start to drive this vehicle, read the Owner's Manual and all the Supplements. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls, particularly those used for braking, steering, and transmission and power transfer unit shifting. Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Your driving skills will improve with experience, but as in driving any vehicle, take it easy as you begin. When driving off-road or working the vehicle, don't overload it or expect it to overcome the forces of nature. Always observe local laws wherever you drive.

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or a collision. Be sure to read the "On-Road/ Off-Road Driving Tips" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

NOTE:

After reviewing the owner information, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient referencing and remain with the vehicle when sold.

Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or a collision.

Operating this vehicle at excessive speeds or while intoxicated may result in loss of control, collision with other vehicles or objects, going off the road, or overturning; any of which may lead to serious injury or death. Also, failure to use seat belts subjects the driver and passengers to a greater risk of injury or death.

To keep your vehicle running at its best, have your vehicle serviced at recommended intervals by an authorized dealer or distributor who has the qualified personnel, special tools and equipment to perform all service.

The manufacturer and its distributors are vitally interested in your complete satisfaction with this vehicle. If you encounter a service or warranty problem which is not resolved to your satisfaction, discuss the matter with your authorized dealer or distributor's management.

Your authorized dealer or distributor will be happy to assist you with any questions about your vehicle.

ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger cars. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over when some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in a collision, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.

Rollover Warning Label

Failure to use the driver and passenger seat belts provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

ALL MATERIAL CONTAINED IN THIS PUBLICATION IS BASED ON THE LATEST INFORMATION AVAILABLE AT TIME OF PUBLICATION APPROVAL. THE RIGHT IS RESERVED TO PUBLISH REVISIONS AT ANY TIME.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your new vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty Information Booklet and various customer-oriented documents. You are urged to read these publications carefully. Following the instructions and recommendations in this Owner's Manual will help assure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

After you have read the Owner's Manual, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient reference and remain with the vehicle when sold.

The manufacturer reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or to make additions to or improvements in its products without imposing any obligations upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

The Owner's Manual illustrates and describes the features that are standard or available as extra cost options. Therefore, some of the equipment and accessories in this publication may not appear on your vehicle.

NOTE:
Be sure to read the Owner's Manual first before driving your vehicle and before attaching or installing parts/accessories or making other modifications to the vehicle.

In view of the many replacement parts and accessories from various manufacturers available on the market, the manufacturer cannot be certain that the driving safety of your vehicle will not be impaired by the attachment or installation of such parts. Even if such parts are officially-approved (for example, by a general operating permit for the part or by constructing the part in an officially approved design), or if an individual operating permit was issued for the vehicle after the attachment or installation of such parts, it cannot be implicitly assumed that the driving safety of your vehicle is unimpaired. Therefore, neither experts nor official agencies are liable. The manufacturer only assumes responsibility when parts, which are expressly authorized or recommended by the manufacturer, are attached or installed at an authorized dealer. The same applies when modifications to the original condition are subsequently made on the manufacturer's vehicles.

Your warranties do not cover any part that the manufacturer did not supply. Nor do they cover the cost of any repairs or adjustments that might be caused or needed because of the installation or use of non-manufacturer parts, components, equipment, materials, or additives. Nor do your warranties cover the costs of repairing damage or conditions caused by any changes to your vehicle that do not comply with the manufacturers specifications.

Original Mopar® parts and accessories and other products approved by the manufacturer, including qualified advice, are available at your authorized dealer.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your vehicle best, has the factory-trained technicians and genuine Mopar® parts, and is interested in your satisfaction.

Copyright © 2013 Chrysler International.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Consult the Table of Contents to determine which section contains the information you desire.

Since the specification of your vehicle depends on the items of equipment ordered, certain descriptions and illustrations may differ from your vehicle's equipment.

The detailed index at the back of this Owner's Manual contains a complete listing of all subjects.

Consult the following table for a description of the symbols that may be used on your vehicle or throughout this Owner's Manual:

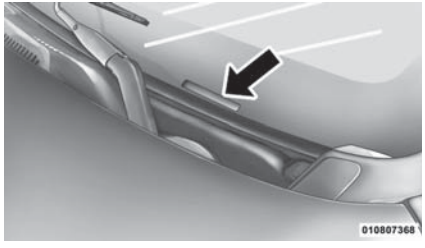
WATER IN FUEL
REAR WINDOW WIPER
WINDSHIELD WIPER INTERMITTENT
EXTERIOR BULB FAILURE
HIGH BEAM
TURN SIGNALS
UPPER AIR OUTLET
HEATED SEAT LOW
DOOR LOCK
ADJUSTABLE PEDALS
ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL
ESP BAS
ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM / BRAKE ASSIST SYSTEM
FUEL
REAR WINDOW INTERMITTENT WIPER
WINDSHIELD WASHER
MASTER LIGHTING SWITCH
LOW BEAM
KEY ACTIVATE (POWER OUTLET)
UPPER AND LOWER AIR OUTLET
HEATED SEAT HIGH
WINDOW LIFT
TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR
HILL DESCENT CONTROL
BRAKE
BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING PARKING BRAKE
FUEL FILL SIDE
REAR WINDOW WASHER
WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID LEVEL
DOME LIGHT
FRONT FOG LIGHT
HOOD RELEASE
LOWER AIR OUTLET
RECIRCULATION
CONVERTIBLE 4 WINDOW DOWN
ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL
AWD!
ALL WHEEL DRIVE
ABS
FAILURE OF ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM
ENGINE OIL
REAR WINDOW DEFROST
WINDSHIELD, ELECTRICALLY HEATED
PARK LIGHTS
REAR FOG LAMP
LIFTGATE RELEASE AND LIFTGATE OPEN
DEFROST AND LOWER AIR OUTLET
VENTILATING FAN
WINDOW LOCK
ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL
4WD!
FOUR WHEEL DRIVE
BRAKE
BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING PARKING BRAKE
BATTERY CHARGING
HEATED MIRROR
WINDSHIELD DEFROST
INSTRUMENT PANEL ILLUMINATION
SEAT BELT
SLIDING DOOR
TRUNK / DECK RELEASE
AIR CONDITIONING
CHILD SEAT TETHER ANCHOR
VOICE RECOGNITION BUTTON
WARNING
TOW/ HAUL
TOW / HAUL
GLOW PLUG
POWER STEERING FLUID
WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER
SIDE AIRBAG
AIRBAG
SLIDING DOOR
EMERGENCY RELEASE HANDLE
LIGHTER
LOWER ANCHORS AND TETHER FOR CHILDREN (LATCH)
UCONNECT™ BUTTON
HAZARD
4 LOW
FOUR WHEEL DRIVE LOW
MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT
TRANS OIL TEMP
ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE
SRS AIRBAG
SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF
DOOR AJAR
CONVERTIBLE TOP DOWN
CONVERTIBLE TOP UP
HORN
SEE OWNER'S MANUAL ISO
A/C PUSH
AIR CONDITIONER
OFF
ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL OFF
010533317

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

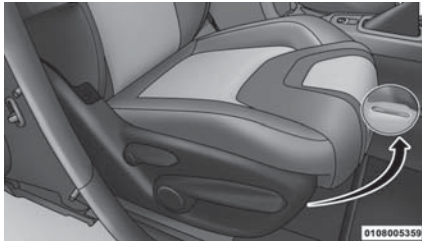
This Owners Manual contains **WARNINGS** against operating procedures that could result in a collision or bodily injury. It also contains **CAUTIONS** against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle. If you do not read this entire Owners Manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Warnings and Cautions.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is found on the left front corner of the instrument panel. The VIN is visible from outside of the vehicle through the windshield. The VIN number also is stamped into the right front body, on the right front seat cross member (visible through an opening in the carpet) and appears on the Automobile Information Disclosure Label affixed to a window on your vehicle, the vehicle registration, and the title.



Vehicle Identification Number



Right Front Body VIN Location

NOTE:
It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ ALTERATIONS

WARNING!

Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

2

THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE

- A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS 12
  - Ignition Node Module (IGNM) — If Equipped. 12
  - Keyless Ignition Node (KIN) 12
  - Key Fob — If Equipped 13
  - Ignition Or Accessory On Message 13
- SENTRY KEY® 14
  - Replacement Keys 15
  - Customer Key Programming 16
  - General Information 16
- VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED 16
  - To Arm The System 16
  - To Disarm The System 16
  - Security System Manual Override 17
- ILLUMINATED ENTRY 17
- REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE) 18
  - To Unlock The Doors And Liftgate. 18
  - To Lock The Doors And Liftgate 19
  - Programming Additional Transmitters 19

- Transmitter Battery Replacement 19
- General Information 20

- DOOR LOCKS 21
  - Manual Door Locks. 21
  - Power Door Locks 22
  - Child-Protection Door Lock System — Rear Doors 22
- KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO™ 23
- WINDOWS 26
  - Power Windows 26
  - Wind Buffeting 28
- LIFTGATE 28
  - Power Liftgate — If Equipped 29
- OCCUPANT RESTRAINTS 30
  - Lap/Shoulder Belts 33
  - Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure 35
  - Seat Belts In Passenger Seating Positions. 36
  - Automatic Locking Retractor Mode (ALR) — If Equipped 36
  - Energy Management Feature 37
  - Seat Belt Pretensioners 37
  - Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®) 37
  - Seat Belts And Pregnant Women 38
  - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) — Air Bags 38
  - Advanced Front Air Bag Features 40
  - Air Bag Deployment Sensors And Controls 42
  - Event Data Recorder (EDR) 47
  - Child Restraints 48

- **ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS 60**
- **SAFETY TIPS 60**
  - **Transporting Passengers 60**
  - **Exhaust Gas 60**
  - **Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle 61**
  - **Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle . . .62**

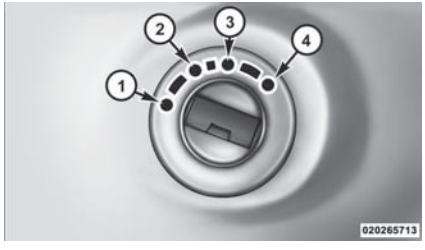
A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS

Your vehicle uses either a key start ignition system or keyless ignition system. The key start ignition system consists of a either a bladed key with an immobilizer chip in it, or a Key Fob with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and an Ignition Node Module (IGNM). The keyless ignition system consists of a Key Fob with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and a Keyless Ignition Node (KIN).

Ignition Node Module (IGNM) — If Equipped

The Ignition Node Module (IGNM) operates similar to an ignition switch. It has four operating positions, three with detents and one that is spring-loaded. The detent positions are OFF, ACC, and ON/RUN. The START position is a spring-loaded momentary contact position. When released from the START position, the switch automatically returns to the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:
If your vehicle is equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™, the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will display the ignition switch position (OFF/ACC/RUN). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — If Equipped" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.



Ignition Node Module (IGNM)

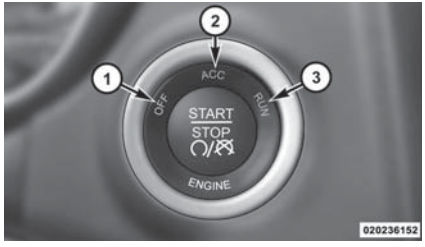
1 — OFF
2 — ACC (ACCESSORY)
3 — ON/RUN
4 — START

Keyless Ignition Node (KIN)

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition switch with the push of a button, as long as the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is in the passenger compartment.

The Keyless Ignition Node (KIN) has four operating positions, three of which are labeled and will illuminate when in position. The three positions are OFF, ACC, and ON/RUN. The fourth position is START, during start RUN will illuminate.

NOTE:
In case the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the RKE transmitter (Key Fob) may have a low or dead battery. In this situation a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side (side opposite of the emergency key) of the Key Fob against the ENGINE START/STOP button and push to operate the ignition switch.



Keyless Ignition Node (KIN)

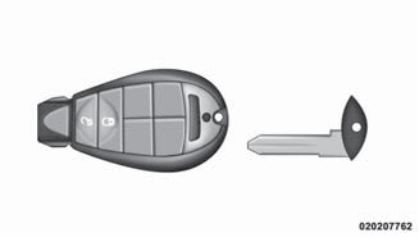
1 — OFF
2 — ACC (ACCESSORY)
3 — ON/RUN

Key Fob — If Equipped

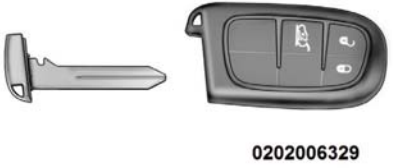
The Key Fob also contains the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and an emergency key, which stores in the rear of the Key Fob.

The emergency key allows for entry into the vehicle should the battery in the vehicle or the Key Fob go dead. You can keep the emergency key with you when valet parking.

To remove the emergency key, slide the mechanical latch on the face of the Key Fob sideways with your thumb and then pull the key out with your other hand.



Emergency Key Removal (IGNM)



Emergency Key Removal (KIN)

NOTE:

You can insert the double-sided emergency key into the lock cylinders with either side up.

Ignition Or Accessory On Message

Opening the driver's door when the ignition is in ACC or ON (engine not running), a chime will sound to remind you to place the ignition in the OFF position. In addition to the chime, the ignition or accessory on message will display in the cluster.

NOTE:
With the Uconnect® system, the power window switches, radio, power sunroof (if equipped), and power outlets will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition is cycled to the OFF position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time for this feature is programmable. Refer to "Uconnect® Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

WARNING!
- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the Key Fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.
- Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION!
An unlocked car is an invitation to thieves. Always remove key from the ignition and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

SENTRY KEY®

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses the factory-mated Key Fob with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only Key Fobs that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle. The system will shut the engine off in two seconds if an invalid Key Fob is used to start the engine.

After placing the ignition to the ON/RUN position, the Vehicle Security Light will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics. In addition, if the light begins to flash after the bulb check, it indicates that someone used an invalid Key Fob to start the engine. Either of these conditions will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds.

If the Vehicle Security Light turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than 10 seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible by an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

- Do not make modifications or alterations to the immobilizer system. Modifications or alterations to the immobilization system may result in a loss of security protection.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system is not compatible with some aftermarket remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.

All of the Key Fobs provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

Replacement Keys

NOTE:

Only Key Fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a Key Fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

CAUTION!

- Always remove the Key Fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.
- With Keyless Enter-N-Go™, always remember to place the ignition in the OFF position.

At the time of purchase, the original owner is provided with a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN). Keep the PIN in a secure location. This number is required for authorized dealer replacement of Key Fobs. Duplication of Key Fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer.

NOTE:

When having the Sentry Key® Immobilizer system serviced, bring all vehicle ignition keys with you to an authorized dealer.

Customer Key Programming

Programming Key Fobs or RKE transmitters may be performed at an authorized dealer.

General Information

The Sentry Key® operates on a carrier frequency of 433.92 MHz. The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system will be used in the following European countries, which apply Directive 1999/5/EC: Austria, Belgium, Czech Republic, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Russian Federation, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Slovenia, Croatia, and United Kingdom.

Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference that may be received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

This Vehicle Security Alarm monitors the vehicle doors, hood, liftgate, and ignition for unauthorized operation. While the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, interior switches for door locks and liftgate release are disabled. If something triggers the Vehicle Security Alarm the horn will sound for 29 seconds and turn off all of the visual signals after an additional 31 seconds. If the triggering device is not deactivated, the horn will sound again after a five second delay for another 29 seconds. If the trigger remains present, this cycle will repeat for up to five minutes.

To Arm The System

Follow these steps to arm the Vehicle Security Alarm:

1. Remove the key from the ignition system (refer to "Starting Procedures" in "Starting And Operating" for further information).

- For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™, make sure the vehicle ignition system is "OFF".
- For vehicles not equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™, make sure the vehicle ignition system is "OFF" and the key is physically removed from the ignition.

2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:

- Press LOCK on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.
- Press the LOCK button on the exterior Passive Entry Door Handle with a valid Key Fob available in the same exterior zone (refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go™" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information).
- Press the LOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

3. If any doors are open, close them.

To Disarm The System

The Vehicle Security Alarm can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Press the UNLOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

- Grasp the Passive Entry Unlock Door Handle with a valid Key Fob available in the same exterior zone (if equipped), refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go™ " in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.
- Cycle the vehicle ignition system out of the OFF position.
  - For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ , press the Keyless Enter-N-Go™ Start/Stop button (requires at least one valid Key Fob in the vehicle).
  - For vehicles not equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ , insert a valid key into the ignition switch and turn the key to the ON position.

NOTE:

- **The driver's door key cylinder and the liftgate button on the RKE transmitter cannot arm or disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.**
- **The Vehicle Security Alarm remains armed during power liftgate entry. Pressing the liftgate button will not disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm. If someone enters the vehicle through the liftgate and opens any door the alarm will sound.**
- **When the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.**

The Vehicle Security Alarm is designed to protect your vehicle; however, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the Vehicle Security Alarm will arm regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

If the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the Vehicle Security Alarm will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

Security System Manual Override

The Vehicle Security Alarm will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door lock plunger.

ILLUMINATED ENTRY

The courtesy lights will turn on when you use the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter to unlock the doors or open any door.

This feature also turns on the approach lighting in the outside mirrors — if equipped. Refer to "Mirrors" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle" for further information.

The lights will fade to off after approximately 30 seconds or they will immediately fade to off once the ignition switch is turned to ON/RUN from the OFF position.

NOTE:

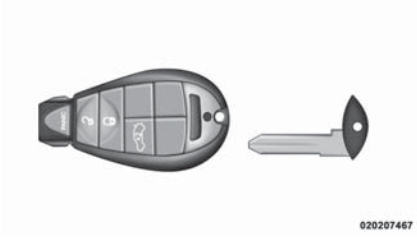
- **The front courtesy overhead console and door courtesy lights do not turn on if the dimmer control is in the ″Dome ON″ position (extreme top position).**
- **The Illuminated Entry system will not operate if the dimmer control is in the "Dome defeat" position (extreme bottom position).**

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE)

The RKE system allows you to lock or unlock the doors, open the power liftgate, or activate the Panic Alarm from distances up to approximately 66 ft (20 m) using a hand-held Key Fob with RKE transmitter. The RKE transmitter does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.

NOTE:
Driving at speeds 5 mph (8 km/h) and above disables the system from responding to all RKE transmitter buttons for all RKE transmitters.

Emergency Key Removal (KIN)



Emergency Key Removal (IGNM)

To Unlock The Doors And Liftgate

Press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter once to unlock the driver's door or twice within five seconds to unlock all doors and liftgate. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system will also turn on.

If the vehicle is equipped with Passive Entry, refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go™" under "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks
This feature lets you program the system to unlock either the driver's door or all doors on the first press of the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter. To change the current setting, refer to "Uconnect® Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Flash Lights With Remote Key
This feature will cause the turn signal lights to flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the RKE transmitter. This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current

setting, refer to “Uconnect® Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

Headlight Illumination On Approach
This feature activates the headlights for up to 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the RKE transmitter. The time for this feature is programmable on vehicles equipped through Uconnect®. To change the current setting, refer to “Uconnect® Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

To Lock The Doors And Liftgate

Press and release the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter to lock all doors and liftgate. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the signal.

If the vehicle is equipped with Passive Entry, refer to “Keyless Enter-N-Go™” under “Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle” for further information.

Programming Additional Transmitters

Programming Key Fobs or RKE transmitters may be performed at an authorized dealer.

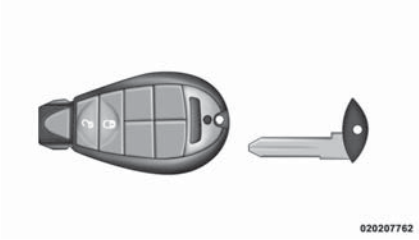
Transmitter Battery Replacement

The recommended replacement battery is one CR2032 battery.

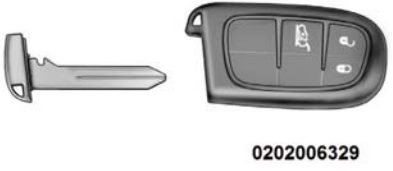
NOTE:

- **Perchlorate Material — special handling may apply.**
- **Do not touch the battery terminals that are on the back housing or the printed circuit board.**

1. Remove the emergency key by sliding the mechanical latch on the back of the RKE transmitter sideways with your thumb and then pull the key out with your other hand.

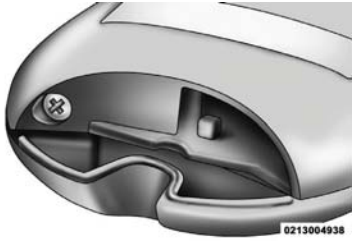


Emergency Key Removal (IGNM)

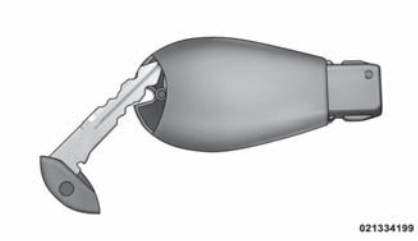


Emergency Key Removal (KIN)

2. Separating RKE halves requires screw removal and gently prying the two halves of the RKE transmitter apart. Make sure not to damage the seal during removal.



Remove Screw From Transmitter Case



Separating Ignition Node Module (IGNM) Transmitter Case

Separating Keyless Ignition Node (KIN) Transmitter Case

3. Remove the battery by turning the back cover over (battery facing downward) and tapping it lightly on a solid surface such as a table or similar, then replace the battery. When replacing the battery, match the + sign on the battery to the + sign on the inside of the battery clip, located on the back cover. Avoid touching the new battery with your fingers. Skin oils may cause battery deterioration. If you touch a battery, clean it with rubbing alcohol.

4. To assemble the RKE transmitter case, snap the two halves together.

General Information

The RKE transmitter and receivers operate on a carrier frequency of 433.92 MHz as required by EEC regulations. These devices must be certified to conform to specific regulations in each individual country. Two sets of regulations are involved: ETS (European Telecommunication Standard) 300–220, which most countries use, and German BZT federal regulation 225Z125, which is based on ETC 300–220 but has additional unique requirements. Other defined requirements are noted in ANNEX VI of COMMIS-

SION DIRECTIVE 95/56/EC. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

If your RKE transmitter fails to operate from a normal distance, check for these two conditions:

1. Weak battery in RKE transmitter. The expected life of the battery is a minimum of three years.

2. Closeness to a radio transmitter such as a radio station tower, airport transmitter, and some mobile or CB radios.

DOOR LOCKS

Manual Door Locks

To lock each door, rotate the door lock knob on each door trim panel forward. To unlock the front doors, pull the inside door handle to the first detent or rotate the door lock button until the red indicator is visible. To unlock the rear doors, rotate the door lock button until the red indicator is visible.

If the door lock button is locked (no red indicator visible) when you shut the door, the door will lock. Therefore, make sure the Key Fob is not inside the vehicle before closing the door.

NOTE:

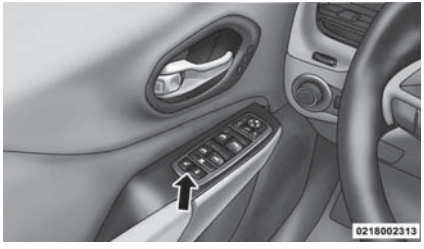
The manual door locks will not lock or unlock the liftgate.

WARNING!

- For personal security and safety in the event of a collision, lock the vehicle doors before you drive as well as when you park and leave the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the Key Fob from the ignition and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.
- Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Power Door Locks

A power door lock switch is located on each of the front door trim panels. Use this switch to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate.



Power Door Lock Switch

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the Keyless Enter-N-Go™ (Passive Entry) system. For further information, refer to “Keyless Enter-N-Go™ ” in “Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle”.

If you press the power door lock switch while the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN position, and any front door is open, the power locks will not operate. This prevents you from accidentally locking the Key Fob in the vehicle. Place the ignition to the OFF position or closing the door will allow the locks to operate. If a door is open, and the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN position, a chime will sound as a reminder to remove the Key Fob.

Automatic Door Locks — If Equipped

The auto door lock feature default condition is enabled. When enabled, the door locks will lock automatically when the vehicle’s speed exceeds 15 mph (24 km/h). The auto door lock feature can be enabled or disabled by your authorized dealer per written request of the customer. Please see your authorized dealer for service.

Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit

The doors will unlock automatically on vehicles with power door locks if:

1. The Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature is enabled.

2. All doors are closed.

3. The transmission shift lever was not in PARK, then is placed in PARK.

4. Any door is opened.

Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit Programming

To change the current setting, refer to “Uconnect® Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

NOTE:

Use the Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature in accordance with local laws.

Child-Protection Door Lock System — Rear Doors

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the rear doors are equipped with a Child-Protection Door Lock system.

To use the system, open each rear door, use a flat blade screwdriver (or ignition key) and rotate the dial to the LOCK or UNLOCK position. When the system on a door is engaged, that door can only be opened by using the outside door handle even if the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.

Child-Protection Door Lock Function

NOTE:

- **When the child lock system is engaged, the door can be opened only by using the outside door handle even though the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.**
- **After disengaging the Child-Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.**
- **After engaging the Child-Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.**
- **For emergency exit with the system engaged, move the lock knob up (unlocked position), roll down the window, and open the door with the outside door handle.**

WARNING!

Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the Child-Protection locks are engaged.

KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO™

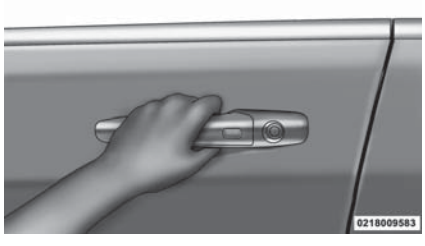
The Passive Entry system is an enhancement to the vehicle's Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) system and a feature of Keyless Enter-N-Go™. This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) without having to press the RKE transmitter lock or unlock buttons.

NOTE:

- **Passive Entry may be programmed ON/OFF; refer to "Uconnect® Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.**
- **If wearing gloves on your hands, or if it has been raining on the Passive Entry door handle, the unlock sensitivity can be affected, resulting in a slower response time.**
- **If the vehicle is unlocked by the Passive Entry Door Handle and no door goes ajar within 60 seconds, the vehicle will re-lock and if equipped will arm the theft alarm.**

To Unlock From The Driver's Side

With a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's door handle, grab the front driver door handle to unlock the driver's door automatically.



Grab The Door Handle To Unlock

NOTE:
If "Unlock All Doors 1st Press" is programmed all doors will unlock when you grab hold of the front driver's door handle. To select between "Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" and "Unlock All Doors 1st Press", refer to "Uconnect® Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

To Unlock From The Passenger Side

With a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the passenger door handle, grab the front passenger door handle to unlock all four doors and the liftgate automatically.

NOTE:
All doors will unlock when the front passenger door handle is grabbed regardless of the driver's door unlock preference setting ("Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" or "Unlock All Doors 1st Press").

Preventing Inadvertent Locking Of Passive Entry RKE Transmitter In Vehicle (FOBIK-Safe)

To minimize the possibility of unintentionally locking a Passive Entry RKE transmitter inside your vehicle, the Passive Entry system is equipped with an automatic door unlock feature which will function if the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

FOBIK-Safe only executes in vehicles with passive entry. There are three situations that trigger a FOBIK-Safe search in any passive entry vehicle.

1. A lock request is made by a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter while a door is ajar.

2. A lock request is made by the Passive Entry door handle while a door is ajar.

3. A lock request is made by the door panel switch while the door is ajar.

When any of these situations occur, after all ajar doors are shut, the FOBIK-Safe search will be executed. If it finds a Passive Entry RKE transmitter inside the car and it does not find any Passive Entry RKE transmitters outside the car, then the car will unlock and alert the customer.

NOTE:
The vehicle will only unlock the doors when a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter is detected inside the vehicle, and no valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter is detected outside the vehicle. The vehicle will not unlock the doors when any of the following conditions are true:

- **The doors are manually locked using the door lock knobs**
- **There is a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter outside the vehicle and within 5 ft (1.5 m) of either Passive Entry door handle**
- **Three attempts are made to lock the doors using the door panel switch and then close the doors**

To Unlock/Enter The Liftgate

The liftgate passive entry unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release. With a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter within 3 ft (1.0 m) of the liftgate, press the electronic liftgate release for a power open on vehicles equipped

with Power Liftgate. Press the electronic liftgate release and lift for Manual Liftgate vehicles.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is unlocked then the liftgate will open with the handle and no RKE Transmitter is required.

Electronic Liftgate Release/Liftgate Passive Entry Location

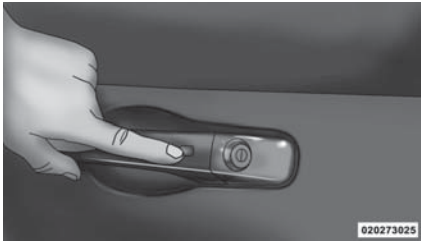
NOTE:

If "Unlock All Doors 1st Press" is programmed in EVIC, all doors will unlock when you push the electronic liftgate release. If ″Unlock Driver Door 1st press″ is programmed in Uconnect®, only the liftgate will unlock when you press the electronic liftgate release. For further information, refer to "Uconnect®" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel".

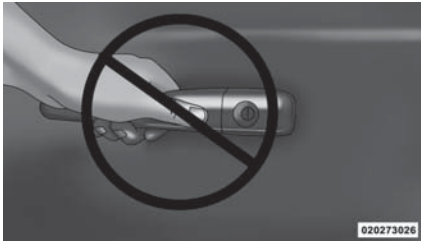
To Lock The Vehicle's Doors And Liftgate

With one of the vehicle's Passive Entry RKE transmitters within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver or passenger front door handles, press the door handle LOCK button to lock all four doors.

Do NOT grab the door handle, when pressing the door handle lock button. This could unlock the door(s).



Press The Door Handle Button To Lock



DO NOT Grab The Door Handle When Locking

NOTE:

- **After pressing the door handle LOCK button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the doors, using either Passive Entry door handle. This is done to allow you to check if the vehicle is locked by pulling the door handle, without the vehicle reacting and unlocking.**
- **The Passive Entry system will not operate if the RKE transmitter battery is dead.**

The vehicle doors can also be locked by using the lock button located on the vehicle's interior door panel.

To Lock The Doors And Liftgate From The Rear

With a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter within 3 ft (1.0 m) of the liftgate, press the passive entry lock button located to the right of electronic liftgate button.

WINDOWS

Power Windows

The window controls on the driver's door control all the door windows.

Power Window Switches

There are single window controls on each passenger door trim panel, which operate the passenger door windows. The window controls will operate only when the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN position.

NOTE:
For vehicles equipped with the Uconnect®, the power window switches will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition is cycled to the OFF position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time is programmable. Refer to "Uconnect® Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

WARNING!

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, and do not let children play with power windows. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

AUTO-Down Feature
The driver door power window switch and some model passenger door power window switches have an AUTO-down feature. Press the window switch to the second detent, release, and the window will go down automatically.

To open the window part way, press the window switch to the first detent and release it when you want the window to stop.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the AUTO-down operation, pull up on the switch briefly.

AUTO-Up Feature With Anti-Pinch Protection
Lift the window switch to the second detent, release, and the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way up during the AUTO operation, push down on the switch briefly.

To close the window part way, lift the window switch to the first detent and release it when you want the window to stop.

NOTE:

- **If the window runs into any obstacle during auto-closure, it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window.**
- **Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto-reverse function unexpectedly during auto-closure. If this happens, pull the switch lightly to the first detent and hold to close the window manually.**

WARNING!

There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. Be sure to clear all objects from the window before closing.

Reset Auto-Up
Should the Auto Up feature stop working, the window probably needs to be reset. To reset Auto Up:

1. Pull the window switch up to close the window completely and continue to hold the switch up for an additional two seconds after the window is closed.

2. Push the window switch down firmly to the second detent to open the window completely and continue to hold the switch down for an additional two seconds after the window is fully open.

Window Lockout Switch
The window lockout switch on the driver's door trim panel allows you to disable the window controls on the rear passenger doors. To disable the window controls, press and release the window lockout button (setting it in the DOWN position). To enable the window controls, press and release the window lockout button again (setting it in the UP position).

Window Lockout Switch

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof or Sky Slider™ (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, then open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof or Sky Slider™ open, adjust the sunroof or Sky Slider™ opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

LIFTGATE

To Unlock/Enter The Liftgate

The liftgate passive entry unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release. With a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter within 3 ft (1.0 m) of the liftgate, press the electronic liftgate release to open with one fluid motion.

NOTE:

If "Unlock All Doors 1st Press" is programmed in EVIC, all doors will unlock when you push the electronic release on the liftgate. If "Unlock Driver Door 1st press" is programmed in Uconnect®, the liftgate will unlock when you press the electronic release on the liftgate For further information, refer to "Uconnect®" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel".

To Lock The Liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter within 3 ft (1.0 m) of the liftgate, press the passive entry lock button located to the right of electronic liftgate release.

NOTE:

The liftgate passive entry lock button will only lock the liftgate, the liftgate unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release.

Liftgate Entry

NOTE:

Use the power door LOCK switch on either front door trim panel or the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter to lock and unlock the liftgate. The manual door locks on the doors and the driver's door lock cylinder will not lock and unlock the liftgate.

WARNING!

Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.

Power Liftgate — If Equipped

The power liftgate may be opened by pressing the electronic liftgate release (refer to Keyless Enter-N-Go™ located in Things To Know Before Starting) or by pressing the LIFTGATE button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. Press the LIFTGATE button on the RKE transmitter twice within five seconds, to open the power liftgate. Once the liftgate is open, pressing the button twice within five seconds a second time will close the liftgate.

The power liftgate may also be opened or closed by pressing the LIFTGATE button located on the front overhead console, or closed by pressing the LIFTGATE button located on left rear trim panel, near the liftgate opening. Pressing the LIFTGATE button located on left rear trim panel once will close the liftgate only, this button cannot be used to open the liftgate.

When the LIFTGATE button on the RKE transmitter is pressed two times, the turn signals will flash twice to signal that the liftgate is opening or closing (if Flash Lamps with Lock is enabled in the Uconnect® settings) and the liftgate chime will be audible. For further information, refer to "Uconnect®" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel".

NOTE:

- **In the event of a power malfunction to the liftgate, an emergency liftgate latch release can be used to open the liftgate. The emergency liftgate latch release can be accessed through a snap-in cover located on the liftgate trim panel.**
- **If liftgate is left open for an extended period of time, the liftgate may need to be closed manually to reset power liftgate functionality.**

WARNING!

During power operation, personal injury or cargo damage may occur. Ensure the liftgate travel path is clear. Make sure the liftgate is closed and latched before driving away.

NOTE:

- **The power liftgate buttons will not operate if the vehicle is in gear or the vehicle speed is above 0 mph (0 km/h).**

- **The power liftgate will not operate in temperatures below –22°F (–30°C) or temperatures above 150°F (65°C). Be sure to remove any buildup of snow or ice from the liftgate before pressing any of the power liftgate switches.**
- **If anything obstructs the power liftgate while it is closing or opening, the liftgate will automatically reverse to the closed or open position, provided it meets sufficient resistance.**
- **There are also pinch sensors attached to the side of the liftgate. Light pressure anywhere along these strips will cause the liftgate to return to the open position.**
- **The power liftgate must be in the full open position for rear liftgate close button on the left rear trim, near the liftgate opening to operate. If the liftgate is not fully open, press the Liftgate button on the Key Fob to fully open the liftgate, and then press it again to close.**
- **If the electronic liftgate release is pushed while the power liftgate is closing, the liftgate will reverse to the full open position.**
- **If the electronic liftgate release is pushed while the power liftgate is opening, the liftgate motor will disengage to allow manual operation.**
- **If the power liftgate encounters multiple obstructions within the same cycle, the system will automatically stop and the liftgate must be opened or closed manually.**
- **If your liftgate is power closing and you put the vehicle in gear, the liftgate will continue to power close. However, vehicle movement may result in a detection of an obstruction.**

WARNING!

- Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.
- If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at high speed. Do not use the recirculation mode.

OCCUPANT RESTRAINTS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

- Three-point lap and shoulder belts for all seating positions
- Advanced Front Air Bags for driver and front passenger
- An energy-absorbing steering column and steering wheel

- Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC) for the driver and passengers seated next to a window
- Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB)
- Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag
- Knee bolsters/blockers for front seat occupants
- Front seat belts incorporate pretensioners that may enhance occupant protection by managing occupant energy during an impact event
- All seat belt systems (except the driver's) include Automatic Locking Retractors (ALRs), which lock the seat belt webbing into position by extending the belt all the way out and then adjusting the belt to the desired length to restrain a child seat or secure a large item in a seat — if equipped

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

If you will be carrying children too small for adult-sized seat belts, the seat belts or the ISOFIX feature also can be used to hold infant and child restraint systems. Refer to ISOFIX — Child Seat Anchorage System for more information.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. **Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in a rear seat.**

WARNING!

- Never place a rear facing infant seat in front of an air bag. A deploying Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rearward facing infant seat.
- Only use a rearward-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

Children that are not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (see section on Child Restraints) should be secured in the rear seat in child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats. Older children who do not use child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats should ride properly buckled up in the rear seat. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.

If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear facing child seat) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint. (Refer to "Child Restraints")

You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.

2. **All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.**

3. **The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the Advanced Front Air Bags room to inflate.**

4. **Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between you and the door.**

5. **If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, contact the Customer Center. Phone numbers are provided under "If You Need Assistance".**

WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during Advanced Front Air Bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.
- Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) and Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB) also need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Being too close to the Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) and/or Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag (SAB) during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts. The belt webbing retractor is designed to lock during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision, the belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out.

WARNING!

- Wearing a seat belt incorrectly is dangerous. Seat belts are designed to go around the large bones of your body. These are the strongest parts of your body and can take the forces of a collision the best. Wearing your belt in the wrong place could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of part of the belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.
- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the front seat.

2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of your seat. Grasp the latch plate and pull out the belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to make the belt go around your lap.

Pulling Out The Lap/Shoulder Belt Latch Plate

3. When the belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”

Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle

WARNING!

- A belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- A belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.

4. Position the lap belt across your thighs, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up a bit on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug belt reduces the risk of sliding under the belt in a collision.

Removing Slack From Belt

WARNING!

- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of internal injury in a collision. The belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap belt as low as possible and keep it snug.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- A twisted belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt is straight. If you can't straighten a belt in your vehicle, take it to your authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.

5. Position the shoulder belt on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the belt.

6. To release the belt, push the red button on the buckle. The belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the belt to retract fully.

WARNING!

A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, check-

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

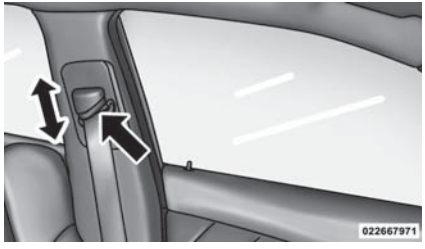
ing for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).

Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the front seating positions, the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the belt away from your neck. Press the release button to release the anchorage, and then move it up or down to the position that fits you best.

NOTE:

The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pressing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.



Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer a higher position.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.

2. At about 6 to 12 in (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.

3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.

4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing.

Seat Belts In Passenger Seating Positions

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR) which are used to secure a child restraint system. For additional information, refer to “Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt” under the “Child Restraints” section. The chart below defines the type of feature for each seating position.

	Driver	Center	Passenger
First Row	N/A	N/A	ALR
Second Row	ALR	ALR	ALR
Third Row	N/A	N/A	N/A

- N/A — Not Applicable
- ALR — Automatic Locking Retractor

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage:

Only pull the belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the occupant’s midsection so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a ratcheting sound as the belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupant’s midsection. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

Automatic Locking Retractor Mode (ALR) — If Equipped

In this mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. The Automatic Locking Mode is available on all passenger-seating positions with a combination lap/shoulder belt. Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child safety seat is installed in a seating position that has a belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in a vehicle with a rear seat.

How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.

2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire belt is extracted.

3. Allow the belt to retract. As the belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the safety belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

WARNING!

- The belt and retractor assembly must be replaced if the seat belt assembly Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.
- Failure to replace the belt and retractor assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.

Energy Management Feature

This vehicle has a safety belt system with an Energy Management feature in the front seating positions to help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a head-on collision.

This safety belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner. This feature is designed to help reduce the belt force acting on the occupant's chest.

Seat Belt Pretensioners

The seat belts for both front seating positions are equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by assuring that the belt is tight about the occupant early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE:

These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. After a collision deploys the airbags and/or pretensioners, a deployed airbag and/or pretensioner must be replaced immediately.

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®)

Front Seat Driver And Passenger BeltAlert®

BeltAlert® is a feature intended to remind the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. The feature is active whenever the ignition is on. If the driver or front seat passenger is unbelted, the respective Seat Belt Reminder Light will illuminate solid red and remain on until the seat belt is fastened. The respective Seat Belt Reminder Light will illuminate solid green once the occupied seating position seat belt is buckled.

The BeltAlert® warning sequence begins after the vehicle speed is over 5 mph (8 km/h), by blinking the respective Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the sequence starts, it will continue for the entire duration or until the respective seatbelts are fastened. After the sequence completes, the Seat Belt Reminder Light remains illuminated until the respective seat belts are fastened. The driver should instruct all other occupants to

fasten their seat belts. If a front seat belt is unbuckled while traveling at speeds greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), BeltAlert® will provide both audio and visual notification.

The front passenger seat BeltAlert® is not active when the front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert® may be triggered when an animal or heavy object is on the front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

Rear Seat BeltAlert®

Rear seat BeltAlert® provides the seat belt status for the rear seating positions. At ignition on, when the rear seat belt(s) is not buckled, the respective Seat Belt Reminder Light will illuminate red. When the rear seat belt(s) is buckled, the respective Seat Belt Reminder Light will illuminate solid green. If a rear passenger seat belt changes from buckled to unbuckled, a chime will sound and the respective Seat Belt Reminder Light will illuminate blinking red.

BeltAlert® can be enabled or disabled by your authorized dealer. Chrysler Group LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert®.

NOTE:

- **Although BeltAlert® has been deactivated, the Seat Belt Reminder Lights will continue to illuminate.**
- **If all seat belts are fastened when ignition is turned on, each Seat Belt Reminder Light will illuminate solid green for approximately 30 seconds, then turn off.**

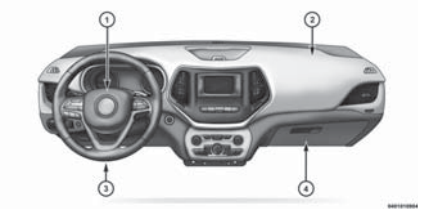
Seat Belts And Pregnant Women

We recommend that pregnant women use the seat belts throughout their pregnancy. Keeping the mother safe is the best way to keep the baby safe.

Pregnant women should wear the lap part of the belt across the thighs and as snug across the hips as possible. Keep the belt low so that it does not come across the abdomen. That way the strong bones of the hips will take the force if there is a collision.

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) — Air Bags

This vehicle has Advanced Front Air Bags for both the driver and front passenger as a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver's Advanced Front Air Bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger's Advanced Front Air Bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words SRS AIRBAG are embossed on the air bag covers. In addition, the vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the steering column.



Advanced Front Air Bag And Knee Bolster Locations

1 — Driver Advanced Front Air Bag	3 — Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag/Knee Bolster
2 — Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag	4 — Knee Bolster

NOTE:
The Driver and Front Passenger Advanced Front Air Bags are certified to the new regulations for Advanced Air Bags.

The Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag is designed to allow the air bag to have different inflation levels based on several factors, including the severity and type of collision.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is fastened. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag.

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC) to protect the driver, front, and rear passengers sitting next to a window. The SABIC air bags, are located above the side windows and their covers are also labeled: SRS AIRBAG.

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB) to provide enhanced protection for an occupant during a side impact. The Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags are located in the outboard side of the front and rear seats (if equipped with rear seat SAB).

NOTE:

- **Air Bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.**
- **After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.**

Air Bag System Components
Your vehicle may be equipped with the following air bag system components:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolster
- Driver Advanced Front Air Bag
- Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag
- Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB)
- Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC)
- Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Front Seat Belt Pretensioners and Seat Belt Buckle Switch

Advanced Front Air Bag Features

The Advanced Front Air Bag system provides output appropriate to the type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors.

WARNING!

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel, because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.
- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.

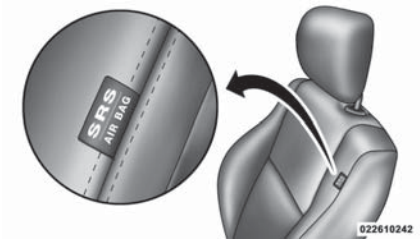
(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Do not drill, cut or tamper with the knee bolster in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee bolster such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB)

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB) may provide enhanced protection to help protect an occupant during a side impact. The SAB is marked with an air bag label sewn into the outboard side of the seats.

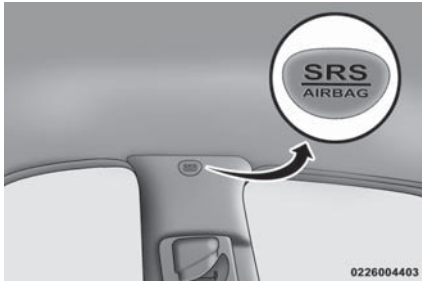


Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag Label

When the air bag deploys, it opens the seam on the side of the seat's trim cover (front seats) and between the side seat's cushion trim cover (rear seats — if equipped with rear SAB). Each air bag deploys independently; a left side impact deploys the left air bag only and a right-side impact deploys the right air bag only.

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC)

SABIC air bags may offer side-impact and vehicle rollover protection to front and rear seat outboard occupants in addition to that provided by the body structure. Each air bag features inflated chambers placed adjacent to the head of each outboard occupant that reduce the potential for side-impact head injuries. The SABIC deploy downward, covering both windows on the impact side.



Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Label Location

NOTE:

- **Air Bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.**
- **Being too close to the SAB and SABIC air bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.**
- **Should a vehicle rollover occur, the pretensioners and/or SAB and SABIC air bags on both sides of the vehicle may deploy.**

The system includes side impact sensors that are calibrated to deploy the Supplemental SAB and SABIC air bags during impacts that require side air bag occupant protection.

WARNING!

- Your vehicle is equipped with left and right SABIC, do not stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the location of the SABIC. The area where the side curtain air bag is located should remain free from any obstructions.
- Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the SAB; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.
- Your vehicle is equipped with SABIC air bags, do not have any accessory items installed which will alter the roof, including adding a sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

Always sit upright as possible with your back against the seat back, use the seat belts properly, and use the appropriate sized child restraint, infant restraint or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

SAB and SABIC air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Occupants, including children who are up against or very close to SAB or SABIC air bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, especially children, should not lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the SAB or SABIC air bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.

Knee Impact Bolsters
The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for the best interaction with the Advanced Front Air Bags.

Along with seat belts and pretensioners, Advanced Front Air Bags and the Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag work with the knee impact bolsters to provide improved protection for the driver and front passenger.

Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag
The Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag provides enhanced protection and works together with the Driver Advanced Front Air Bag during a frontal impact.

Along with seat belts and pretensioners, Advanced Front Air Bags work with the Supplemental Knee Air Bag to provide improved protection for the driver. Side air bags also work with seat belts to improve occupant protection.

Air Bag Deployment Sensors And Controls

Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
The ORC is part of a regulated safety system required for this vehicle.

The ORC determines if deployment of the front and/or side air bags in a frontal or side collision is required. Based on the impact sensor's signals, a central electronic ORC deploys the Advanced Front Air Bags, SABIC air bags, Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags, Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag and front seat belt pretensioners, as required, depending on several factors, including the severity and type of impact.

Advanced Front Air Bags and Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts in certain frontal collisions depending on several factors, including the severity and type of collision. Advanced Front Air Bags and Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions.

The Advanced Front Air Bags and Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions. On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, Advanced Front Air Bags and Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

The side air bags will not deploy in all side collisions. Side air bag deployment will depend on the severity and type of collision.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the key is in the OFF position, in the ACC position, or not in the ignition, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bags even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

Also, the ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition is first turned on. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound if the light comes on again after initial startup.

It also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument cluster Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is noted that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction.

WARNING!

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bags to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

Driver And Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag Inflator Units

The Driver and Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag Inflator Units are located in the center of the steering wheel and on the right side of the instrument panel. When the ORC detects a collision requiring the Advanced Front Air Bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the Advanced Front Air Bags. Different Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag inflation rates are possible, based on several factors, including the collision type and severity. The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper right side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The air bags fully inflate in about 50 to 70 milliseconds. This is about half of the time it takes to

blink your eyes. The air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

The Advanced Front Air Bag gas is vented through the vent holes in the sides of the air bag. In this way, the air bags do not interfere with your control of the vehicle.

Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag Inflator Unit
The Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag unit is located in the instrument panel trim beneath the steering column. When the ORC detects a collision requiring the air bag, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag. The trim cover separates and folds out of the way allowing the air bag to inflate to the full size. The air bag fully inflates in about 15 to 20 milliseconds.

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag (SAB) Inflator Units
The Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags are designed to activate only in certain side collisions.

The ORC determines if a side collision requires the side air bags to inflate, based on the severity and type of collision.

Based on the severity and type of collision, the side air bag inflator on the crash side of the vehicle may be triggered, releasing a quantity of non-toxic gas. The inflating SAB exits through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB fully inflate in about 10 milliseconds. The side air bag moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure you if you are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the side air bag inflates. This especially applies to children.

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Inflator Units
During collisions where the impact is confined to a particular area of the side of the vehicle, the ORC may deploy the SABIC air bags, depending on the severity and type of collision. In these events, the ORC will deploy the SABIC only on the impact side of the vehicle.

A quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the SABIC. The inflating SABIC pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The SABIC inflates in about 30 milliseconds (about one-quarter of the time that it takes to blink your eyes) with enough force to injure you if you are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SABIC inflates. This especially applies to children. The SABIC is only about 3-1/2 in (9 cm) thick when it is inflated.

Because air bag sensors estimate deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

NOTE:
In a rollover the pretensioners and/or SAB and SABIC air bags may deploy on both sides of the vehicle.

Front And Side Impact Sensors
In front and side impacts, impact sensors can aid the ORC in determining appropriate response to impact events.

Enhanced Accident Response System
In the event of an impact causing air bag deployment, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact,

depending on the nature of the event the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine.
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power or until the ignition is cycled to off.
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or until the ignition key is removed.
- Unlock the doors automatically.
- Turn off the Fuel Pump Heater.
- Turn Off the HVAC Blower Motor.
- Close the HVAC Circulation Door.

In order to reset the Enhanced Accident Response System functions after an event, the ignition switch must be changed from IGN ON to IGN OFF.

If A Deployment Occurs

The Advanced Front Air Bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE:

Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The nylon air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the driver and front passenger as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.
- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners can not protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the front seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) system serviced as well.

Maintaining Your Air Bag System

WARNING!

- Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper right side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.
- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to your authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.

Air Bag Warning Light

You will want to have the air bags ready to inflate for your protection in a collision. The Air Bag Warning Light monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with air bag system electrical components. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first turned to the ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

NOTE:
If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. The air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Promptly check the fuse block for blown fuses. Refer to the label located on the inside of the fuse block cover for the proper air bag fuses. See your authorized dealer if the fuse is good.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE:
EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Child Restraints

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children.

Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child.

Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. You should also make sure that you can install it in the vehicle where you will use it.

WARNING!

- "Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!" Refer to visor and door shut face mounted labels for information.
- In a collision, an unrestrained child, even a tiny baby, can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

ISOFIX Fixture Chart

Mass Group	Universal Child Seating Position Chart				
	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center	Intermediate Out-board	Intermediate Center
Group 0 - Up to 10 kg	X	U/UF	UF	N/A	N/A
Group 0+ - Up to 13 kg	X	U/UF	UF	N/A	N/A
Group 1 - 9 to 18 kg	X	U/UF	UF	N/A	N/A
Group II & III - 15 to 36 kg	X	U/UF	UF	N/A	N/A

Key of letters used in the table above:

- U = Suitable for “universal” category restraints approved for use in this age/weight group.
- UF = Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- L = Suitable for particular child restraints given on attached list. These restraints may be of the “specific vehicle”, “restricted” or “semi-universal” categories.
- B = Built-in restraint approved for the age/weight group.
- X = Seat position not suitable for children in this age/weight group.

Vehicle ISOFIX Positions Chart								
Mass Group	**Size Class**	**Fixture**	**Front Passenger**	**Rear Outboard Rt./Lt.**	**Rear Center**	**Intermediate Outboard**	**Intermediate Center**	**Other Sites**
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X	X	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	G	ISO/L2	X	X	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
		(1)	X	N/A	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
0 — up to 10 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	1UF/1UF	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
		(1)	X	N/A	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
0+ — up to 13 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	1UF/1UF	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	D	ISO/R2	X	1UF/1UF	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	C	ISO/R3	X	1UF/1UF	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
		(1)	X	X	X	N/A	N/A	N/A

Vehicle ISOFIX Positions Chart								
Mass Group	**Size Class**	**Fixture**	**Front Passenger**	**Rear Outboard Rt./ Lt.**	**Rear Center**	**Intermediate Outboard**	**Intermediate Center**	**Other Sites**
I – 9 to 18 kg	D	ISO/R2	X	1UF/1UF	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	C	ISO/R3	X	1UF/1UF	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	B	ISO/F2	X	1UF/1UF	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	1UF/1UF	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	A	ISO/F3	X	1UF/1UF	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
		(1)	X	N/A	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
II – 15 to 25 kg		(1)	X	N/A	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
III – 22 to 36 kg		(1)	X	N/A	X	N/A	N/A	N/A

Key of letters used in the table above:

- (1) For the CRS which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the car manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISOFIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position.
- 1UF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraint systems of “universal” category approved for use in the mass group.
- IL = Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS) given in the attachment list. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the “specific vehicle”, “restricted” or “semi-universal” categories.
- X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

Summary Of Recommendations For Restraining Children In Vehicles

	Child Size, Height, Weight or Age	Recommended Type of Child Restraint
Infants and Toddlers	Children who are two years old or younger and who have not reached the height or weight limits of their child restraint	Either an Infant Carrier or a Convertible Child Restraint, facing rearward in the rear seat of the vehicle
Small Children	Children who are at least two years old or who have out-grown the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint	Forward-Facing Child Restraint with a five-point Harness, facing forward in the rear seat of the vehicle
Larger Children	Children who have out-grown their forward-facing child restraint, but are too small to properly fit the vehicle's seat belt	Belt Positioning Booster Seat and the vehicle seat belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle
Children Too Large for Child Restraints	Children 12 years old or younger, who have out-grown the height or weight limit of their booster seat	Vehicle Seat Belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle

Infants And Child Restraints
Safety experts recommend that children ride rearward-facing in the vehicle until they are two years old or until they reach either the height or weight limit of their rear facing child safety seat. Two types of child restraints can be used rearward-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.

The infant carrier is only used rearward-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children from birth until they reach the weight or height limit of the infant carrier. Convertible child seats can be used either rearward-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rearward-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rearward-facing by children who have outgrown their infant carrier but are still less than at least two years old. Children should remain rearward-facing until they reach the highest weight or height allowed by their convertible child seat.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear facing infant seat in front of an air bag. A deploying Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rearward facing infant seat.
- Only use a rearward-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

Older Children And Child Restraints
Children who are two years old or who have outgrown their rear-facing convertible child seat can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who are over two years old or who have outgrown the rear-facing weight or height limit of their rear-facing convertible child seat. Children should remain in a forward-facing child seat with a harness for as long as possible, up to the highest weight or height allowed by the child seat.

All children whose weight or height is above the forward-facing limit for the child seat should use a belt-positioning booster seat until the vehicle's seat belts fit properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the seat belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or ISOFIX anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

Children Too Large For Booster Seats
Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the seat belt in a rear seat. Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the child can use the vehicle's seat belt alone:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?

2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat – while they are still sitting all the way back?

3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between their neck and arm?

4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not their stomach?

5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was "no," then the child still needs to use a booster seat in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle. Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back.

Recommendations For Attaching Child Restraints

Restraint Type	Combined Weight of the Child + Child Restraint	Use any attachment method shown with an "X" Below			
		ISOFIX – Lower Anchors Only	Seat Belt Only	ISOFIX – Lower Anchors + Top Tether Anchor	Seat Belt + Top Tether Anchor
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)	X	X		
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)		X		
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)			X	X
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)				X

ISOFIX Restraint System

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called ISOFIX. The ISOFIX system has three vehicle anchor points for installing ISOFIX-equipped child seats. There are two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and one top tether anchorage located behind the seating position. These anchorages are used to install ISOFIX-equipped child seats without using the vehicle's seat belts. Some seating positions may have a top tether anchorage but no lower anchorages. In these seating positions, the seat belt must be used with the top tether anchorage to install the child restraint.

Locating The ISOFIX Anchorages

The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.

Rear Seat ISOFIX Anchorages

Locating The ISOFIX Anchorages

In addition, there are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located on the back of the seat.

ISOFIX-compatible child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar or a flexible strap on each side. Each will have a hook or connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing infant restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.

Center Seat ISOFIX

Do not install a child restraint in the center position using the ISOFIX system. Use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center seating position.

WARNING!

Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. Please refer to "To Install a ISOFIX-Compatible Child Restraint" for typical installation instructions.

Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here.

To Install An ISOFIX — Compatible Child Restraint

1. If the selected seating position has a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt, stow the seat belt, following the instructions below. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt” to check what type of seat belt each seating position has.

2. Loosen the adjusters on the lower connectors and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the connectors to the vehicle anchorages.

3. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and / or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. Otherwise, you may move the front seat forward to allow more room for the car seat.

4. Attach the connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.

5. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage” for directions to attach a tether anchor.

6. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.

7. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm) in any direction.

WARNING!

Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

How To Stow An Unused ALR Seatbelt

When using the ISOFIX attaching system to install a child restraint, stow all ALR seat belts that are not being used by other occupants or being used to secure child restraints. An unused belt could injure a child if they play with it and accidentally lock the seatbelt retractor. Before installing a child restraint using the ISOFIX system, buckle the seat belt behind the child restraint and out of the child’s reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of buckling it behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. Do not lock the seatbelt. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them.

WARNING!

- Improper installation of a child restraint to the ISOFIX anchorages can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle

Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with either a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) or a cinching latch plate or both. Both types of seat belts are designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR retractor can be "switched" into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor. For additional information on ALR, refer to the "Automatic Locking Mode" description under "Occupant Restraints." The cinching latch plate is designed to hold the lap portion of the seatbelt tight when webbing is pulled tight and straight through a child restraint's belt path.

Installing A Child Restraint With A Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. Otherwise, you may move the front seat forward to allow more room for the car seat.

2. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.

3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.

5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.

6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is not locked, repeat step 5.

7. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.

8. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. Refer to “Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage” for directions to attach a tether anchor.

9. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm) in any direction.
Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

Installing A Child Restraint With A Cinching Latch Plate (CINCH) — If Equipped

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. Otherwise, you may move the front seat forward to allow more room for the car seat.

2. Next, pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.

3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”

4. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.

5. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. Refer to “Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage” for directions to attach a tether anchor.

6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm) in any direction.
Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

If the buckle or the cinching latch plate is too close to the belt path opening of the child restraint, you may have trouble tightening the seat belt. If this happens, disconnect the latch plate from the buckle and twist the short buckle-end belt up to three full turns to shorten it. Insert the latch plate into the buckle with the release button facing out, away from the child restraint. Repeat steps 4 to 6, above, to complete the installation of the child restraint.

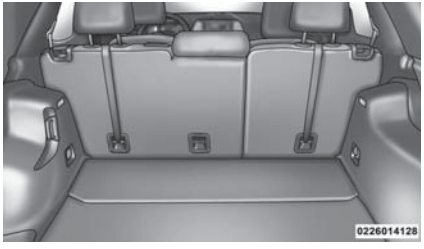
If the belt still cannot be tightened after you shorten the buckle, disconnect the latch plate from the buckle, turn the buckle around one half turn, and insert the latch plate into the buckle again. If you still cannot make the child restraint installation tight, try a different seating position.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage

1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.

2. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.

3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.



Tether Anchorage Locations

4. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING!

An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.

If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.

Transporting Pets

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to “Maintenance Procedures” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle”.

CAUTION!

Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

NOTE:
A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as an indication of difficulty.

SAFETY TIPS

Transporting Passengers

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Exhaust Gas

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.
- If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.
- If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle

Seat Belts

Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding belt or retractor condition, replace the belt.

Air Bag Warning Light

The light should come on and remain on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned ON. If the light is not lit during starting, see your authorized dealer. If the light stays on, flickers, or comes on while driving, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See your authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit the footwell of your vehicle. Use only floor mats that leave the pedal area unobstructed and that are firmly secured so that they cannot slip out of position and interfere with the pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

WARNING!

Pedals that cannot move freely can cause loss of vehicle control and increase the risk of serious personal injury.

- Always make sure that floor mats are properly attached to the floor mat fasteners.
- Never place or install floor mats or other floor coverings in the vehicle that cannot be properly secured to prevent them from moving and interfering with the pedals or the ability to control the vehicle.
- Never put floor mats or other floor coverings on top of already installed floor mats. Additional floor mats and other coverings will reduce the size of the pedal area and interfere with the pedals.
- Check mounting of mats on a regular basis. Always properly reinstall and secure floor mats that have been removed for cleaning.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Always make sure that objects cannot fall into the driver footwell while the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under the brake pedal and accelerator pedal causing a loss of vehicle control.
- If required, mounting posts must be properly installed, if not equipped from the factory.

Failure to properly follow floor mat installation or mounting can cause interference with the brake pedal and accelerator pedal operation causing loss of control of the vehicle.

Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle

Tires

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks and bulges. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

Lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches

Check for positive closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks

Check area under vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, engine coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

3

UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE

- MIRRORS 69
  - Inside Day/Night Mirror 69
  - Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped 69
  - Outside Mirrors 70
  - Power Mirrors 71
  - Power Folding Mirrors — If Equipped. 71
  - Heated Mirrors — If Equipped 72
  - Illuminated Vanity Mirrors — If Equipped 72
  - Sun Visor “Slide-On-Rod” Feature — If Equipped 72
- BLIND SPOT MONITORING (BSM) — IF EQUIPPED 72
  - Rear Cross Path 75
  - Modes Of Operation 76
- SEATS 77
  - Power Seats — If Equipped. 77
  - Manual Seats — If Equipped 78
  - Heated Seats — If Equipped 80
  - Front Ventilated Seats With Uconnect® 8.4A/8.4AN — If Equipped 81

- Head Restraints 82
- 60/40 Split Folding Rear Seat With Fold-Flat Feature 83

- DRIVER MEMORY SEAT — IF EQUIPPED 85
  - Programming The Memory Feature 85
  - Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Transmitter To Memory. 86
  - Memory Position Recall 86
  - Easy Entry/Exit Seat (Available With Memory Seat Only) 87
- TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD 87
- LIGHTS 88
  - Headlight Switch 88
  - Automatic Headlights — If Equipped 88
  - Headlights On With Wipers (Available with Automatic Headlights Only) 88
  - Headlight Leveling System — If Equipped 89
  - Headlight Time Delay 89
  - Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control — If Equipped 89
  - Daytime Running Lights (DRL) 90
  - Lights-On Reminder 90
  - Parking Lighting 90
  - Front And Rear Fog Lights — If Equipped 91
  - Multifunction Lever 91
  - Turn Signals 91
  - Lane Change Assist 91
  - High/Low Beam Switch 91
  - Flash-To-Pass 92
  - Front Map/Reading Lights. 92

- Interior Lights 92
- Battery Saver Feature 93

- WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS 93
  - Windshield Wiper Operation 94
  - Intermittent Wiper System 94
  - Windshield Washer Operation 94
  - Mist 95
  - Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped 95
- TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN 96
- HEATED STEERING WHEEL — IF EQUIPPED 96
- ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED 98
  - To Activate 98
  - To Set A Desired Speed 98
  - To Deactivate 99
  - To Resume Speed 99
  - To Vary The Speed Setting 99
  - To Accelerate For Passing 99
- ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) — IF EQUIPPED 100
  - Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Operation 101
  - Activating Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) 101
  - To Activate 102
  - To Set A Desired ACC Speed 102
  - To Cancel. 103
  - To Turn Off 103
  - To Resume 103
  - To Vary The Speed Setting 103
  - Setting The Following Distance In ACC 104

- Overtake Aid 106
- ACC Operation at Stop 106
- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Menu 106
- Display Warnings And Maintenance 107
- Precautions While Driving With ACC. 108
- General Information 110
- Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode. 110

- FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) WITH MITIGATION — IF EQUIPPED 112
  - Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation Operation 112
- LANESENSE — IF EQUIPPED. 115
  - LaneSense Operation. 115
  - Turning LaneSense ON Or OFF 116
  - LaneSense Warning Message 116
  - Changing LaneSense Status 120
- PARKSENSE® REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED 120
  - ParkSense® Sensors 121
  - ParkSense® Warning Display 121
  - ParkSense® Display 121
  - Enabling And Disabling ParkSense®. 124
  - Service The ParkSense® Rear Park Assist System 124
  - Cleaning The ParkSense® System 124
  - ParkSense® System Usage Precautions 125
- PARKSENSE® FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED 126
  - ParkSense® Sensors 127
  - ParkSense® Warning Display 128

- ParkSense® Display 128
- Enabling And Disabling ParkSense® 133
- Service The ParkSense® Park Assist System 133
- Cleaning The ParkSense® System 134
- ParkSense® System Usage Precautions 134

• PARKSENSE® ACTIVE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED 135
- Enabling And Disabling The ParkSense® Active Park Assist System 136
- Parallel Parking Space Assistance Operation/Display 137
- Perpendicular Parking Space Assistance Operation/Display. . .139

• PARKVIEW® REAR BACK UP CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED 143
- Turning ParkView® On Or Off — With Uconnect® 5.0 145
- Turning ParkView® On Or Off — With Uconnect® 8.4A/8.4AN. .145

• POWER SUNROOF WITH POWER SHADE — IF EQUIPPED . . .146
- Opening Sunroof — Express 147
- Opening Sunroof — Manual Mode 147
- Closing Sunroof — Express. 147
- Closing Sunroof — Manual Mode 147
- Venting Sunroof — Express. 147
- Opening Power Shade — Express 147
- Opening Power Shade — Manual Mode. 148
- Closing Power Shade — Express 148
- Closing Power Shade — Manual Mode 148
- Pinch Protect Feature 148
- Wind Buffeting 148
- Sunroof Maintenance. 148

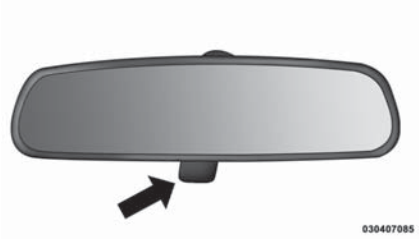
- Ignition Off Operation 148
- SKY SLIDER™ FULL LENGTH OPEN ROOF — IF EQUIPPED 149
  - Sky Slider™ Usage Precautions 149
  - Sky Slider™ Control 150
  - Opening The Sky Slider™ 150
  - Closing The Sky Slider™. 150
  - Anti-Pinch Protect Feature. 151
  - Wind Buffeting 151
  - Sky Slider™ Maintenance 151
- ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLETS 151
- WIRELESS CHARGING PAD — IF EQUIPPED 153
  - Wireless Charging Pad Operation 153
- CUPHOLDERS 154
- STORAGE 154
  - Glove Box Storage Compartment. 154
  - Console Storage Compartment 155
- CARGO AREA FEATURES 156
  - Cargo Load Floor 156
- REAR WINDOW FEATURES 158
  - Rear Window Wiper/Washer 158
  - Rear Window Defroster 158
- ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED 159

MIRRORS

Inside Day/Night Mirror

A single ball joint mirror is provided in the vehicle. It is a twist on mirror that has a fixed position at the windshield. The mirror installs on the windshield button with a counterclockwise rotation and requires no tools for mounting. The mirror head can be adjusted up, down, left, and right for various drivers. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

Headlight glare from vehicles behind you can be reduced by moving the small control under the mirror to the night position (toward the rear of the vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while the small control under the mirror is set in the day position (toward the windshield).



Adjusting Rearview Mirror

Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped

A single ball joint mirror is provided in the vehicle. It is a twist on mirror that has a fixed position at the windshield. The mirror installs on the windshield button with a counterclockwise rotation and requires no tools for mounting. The mirror head can be adjusted up, down, left, and right for various drivers. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

This mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you.

NOTE:

- **The Automatic Dimming Mirror feature is disabled when the vehicle is in reverse gear to improve rear view viewing.**
- **The Automatic Dimming Mirror feature can be turned on or off using the Uconnect® System, refer to "Uconnect® Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.**

Automatic Dimming Mirror

NOTE:

The mirror contains an Assist button and a 9–1–1 button located on the bottom of the mirror.

Assist Call

The rear view mirror contains an ASSIST push button which automatically connects the vehicle occupants to one of several predefined locations for immediate support:

- **Roadside Assistance – If you get a flat tire, or need a tow, just press the Assist button and you'll be connected to someone who can help. Roadside Assistance will know what vehicle you're driving and its location. Additional fees may apply for roadside Assistance.**
- **Uconnect® Access Customer Care – In-vehicle support for Uconnect® Access and Uconnect® Access via Mobile features.**
- **Vehicle Customer Care – Total support for all other vehicle issues.**

9-1-1 Call

Report an accident without taking your eyes off the road. Just press 9-1-1 on your mirror and connect.

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.

Outside Mirrors

To receive maximum benefit, adjust the outside mirror(s) to center on the adjacent lane of traffic and a slight overlap of the view obtained from the inside mirror.

NOTE:

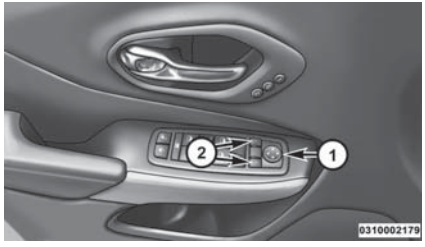
The passenger side convex outside mirror will give a much wider view to the rear, and especially of the lane next to your vehicle.

WARNING!

Vehicles and other objects seen in the passenger side convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on your passenger side convex mirror could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in the passenger side convex mirror.

Power Mirrors

The power mirror switches are located on the driver's door trim panel.



Power Mirror Switches

1 — Mirror Direction Control
2 — Left and Right Mirror Select

Models With Express Window Feature

Press and release the mirror select button marked L (left) or R (right) and then press one of the four arrow buttons to move the mirror in the direction the arrow is pointing. The selection will time out after 30 seconds of inactivity to guard against accidentally moving a mirror position following an adjustment.

NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with Driver Memory Seat, you can use your Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter or the memory switch on the instrument panel to return the power mirrors to pre-programmed positions. Refer to "Driver Memory Seat" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle" for further information.

Models Without Express Window Feature

Press the mirror select button marked L (left) or R (right) and then press one of the four arrow buttons to move the mirror in the direction the arrow is pointing.

Power Folding Mirrors — If Equipped

The switch for the power folding mirrors is located between the power mirror switches L (left) and R (right). Press the switch once and the mirrors will fold in, pressing the switch a second time will return the mirrors to the normal driving position.

NOTE:

If the vehicle speed is greater than 10 mph (16 km/h) the folding feature will be disabled.

If the mirrors are in the folded position, and vehicle speed is equal or greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), they will automatically unfold.

Resetting the Power Folding Outside Mirrors

You may need to reset the power folding mirrors if the following occurs:

- The mirrors are accidentally blocked while folding.
- The mirrors are accidentally manually folded/unfolded.
- The mirrors come out of the unfolded position.
- The mirrors shake and vibrate at normal driving speeds.

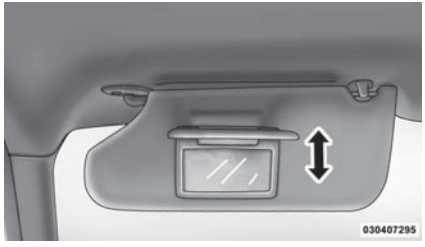
To reset the power folding mirrors : Fold and unfold them by pressing the button. (This may require multiple button pushes). This resets them to their normal position.

Heated Mirrors — If Equipped

These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature can be activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster (if equipped). Refer to “Rear Window Features” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for further information.

Illuminated Vanity Mirrors — If Equipped

An illuminated vanity mirror is on each sun visor. To use the mirror, rotate the sun visor down and swing the mirror cover upward. The lights will turn on automatically. Closing the mirror cover will turn off the light.



Illuminated Vanity Mirror

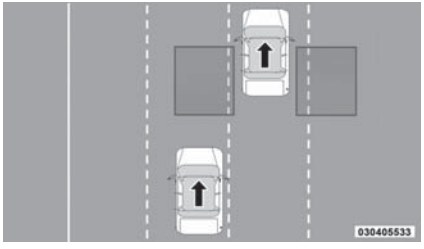
Sun Visor “Slide-On-Rod” Feature — If Equipped

The sun visor “Slide-On-Rod” feature allows for additional flexibility in positioning the sun visor to block out the sun.

1. Fold down the sun visor.
2. Unclip the visor from the center clip.
3. Pull the sun visor toward the inside rearview mirror to extend it.

BLIND SPOT MONITORING (BSM) — IF EQUIPPED

The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system uses two radar-based sensors, located inside the rear bumper fascia, to detect highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles, etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.



Rear Detection Zones

When the vehicle is started, the BSM warning light will momentarily illuminate in both outside rear view mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational. The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle is in any forward

gear or REVERSE and enters stand-by mode when the vehicle is in PARK.

The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane on both sides of the vehicle (12 ft or 3.8 m). The zone starts at the outside rear view mirror and extends approximately 23 ft (7 m) to the rear of the vehicle. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle speed has reached approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas.

NOTE:

- **The BSM system does NOT alert the driver about rapidly approaching vehicles that are outside the detection zones.**
- **The BSM system detection zone DOES NOT change if your vehicle is towing a trailer. Therefore, visually verify the adjacent lane is clear for both your vehicle and trailer before making a lane change. If the trailer or other object (i.e., bicycle, sports equipment) extends beyond the side of your vehicle, this may result in the BSM warning light remaining illuminated the entire time the vehicle is in a forward gear.**

The area on the rear fascia where the radar sensors are located must remain free of snow, ice, and dirt/road contamination so that the BSM system can function properly. Do not block the area of the rear fascia where the radar sensors are located with foreign objects (bumper stickers, bicycle racks, etc.).

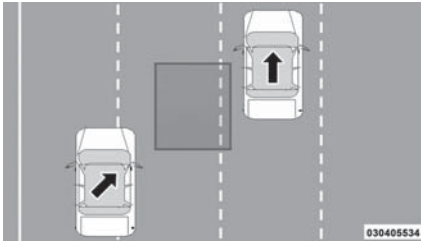
The BSM system notifies the driver of objects in the detection zones by illuminating the BSM warning light located in the outside mirrors in addition to sounding an audible (chime) alert and reducing the radio volume. Refer to “Modes Of Operation” for further information.

Warning Light Location

The BSM system monitors the detection zone from three different entry points (side, rear, front) while driving to see if an alert is necessary. The BSM system will issue an alert during these types of zone entries.

Entering From The Side

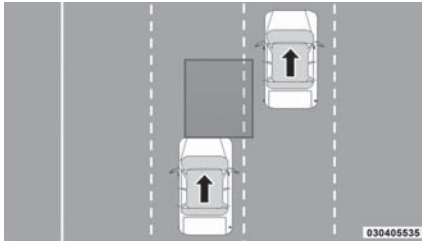
Vehicles that move into your adjacent lanes from either side of the vehicle.



Side Monitoring

Entering From The Rear

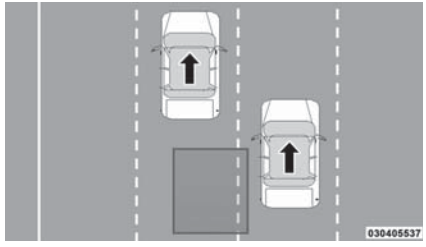
Vehicles that come up from behind your vehicle on either side and enter the rear detection zone with a relative speed of less than 30 mph (48 km/h).



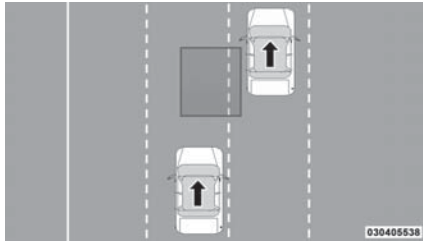
Rear Monitoring

Overtaking Traffic

If you pass another vehicle slowly (with a relative speed less than 15 mph (24 km/h) and the vehicle remains in the blind spot for approximately 1.5 seconds, the warning light will be illuminated. If the difference in speed between the two vehicles is greater than 15 mph (24 km/h), the warning light will not illuminate.

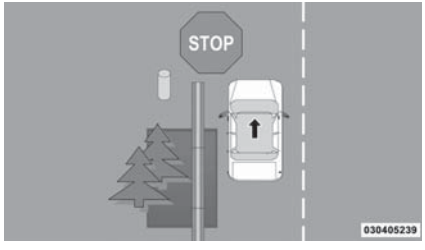


Overtaking/Approaching



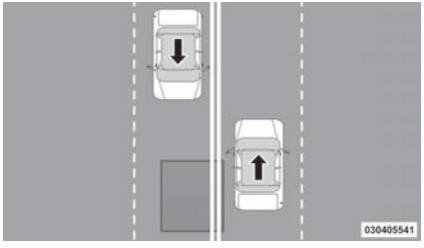
Overtaking/Passing

The BSM system is designed not to issue an alert on stationary objects such as guardrails, posts, walls, foliage, berms, etc. However, occasionally the system may alert on such objects. This is normal operation and your vehicle does not require service.



Stationary Objects

The BSM system will not alert you of objects that are traveling in the opposite direction of the vehicle in adjacent lanes.



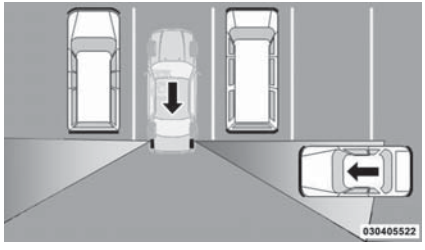
Opposing Traffic

WARNING!

The Blind Spot Monitoring system is only an aid to help detect objects in the blind spot zones. The BSM system is not designed to detect pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. Even if your vehicle is equipped with the BSM system, always check your vehicles mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use your turn signal before changing lanes. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Rear Cross Path

The Rear Cross Path (RCP) feature is intended to aid the driver when backing out of parking spaces where their vision of oncoming vehicles may be blocked. Proceed slowly and cautiously out of the parking space until the rear end of the vehicle is exposed. The RCP system will then have a clear view of the cross traffic and if an oncoming vehicle is detected, alert the driver.



RCP Detection Zones

RCP monitors the rear detection zones on both sides of the vehicle, for objects that are moving toward the side of the vehicle with a minimum speed of approximately 3 mph (5 km/h), to objects moving a maximum of approximately 20 mph (32 km/h), such as in parking lot situations.

NOTE:

In a parking lot situation, oncoming vehicles can be obscured by vehicles parked on either side. If the sensors are blocked by other structures or vehicles, the system will not be able to alert the driver.

When RCP is on and the vehicle is in REVERSE, the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the radio volume.

WARNING!

RCP is not a Back Up Aid system. It is intended to be used to help a driver detect an oncoming vehicle in a parking lot situation. Drivers must be careful when backing up, even when using

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

RCP. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Modes Of Operation

NOTE:

If allowed by law in the country in which the vehicle was purchased the Blind Spot Monitoring can be turned on and off using the Uconnect® System. Refer to "Customer-Programmable Features — Uconnect® 5.0/8.4 Settings " in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Modes Of Operation With Uconnect® System — If Equipped

Three selectable modes of operation are available in the Uconnect® system screen. Refer to "Customer- Programmable Features — Uconnect® 5.0/8.4 Settings " in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Blind Spot Alert

When operating in Blind Spot Alert mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. However, when the system is operating in RCP, the system will respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is muted.

Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime

When operating in Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audio alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert the radio (if on) will also be muted.

NOTE:

- **Whenever an audible alert is requested by the BSM system, the radio is also muted.**

- **If the hazard flashers are on, the system will request the appropriate visual alert only.**

When the system is in RCP, the system shall respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is also muted. Turn/hazard signal status is ignored; the RCP state always requests the chime.

Blind Spot Alert Off

When the BSM system is turned off there will be no visual or audible alerts from either the BSM or RCP systems.

NOTE:
The BSM system will store the current operating mode when the vehicle is shut off. Each time the vehicle is started the previously stored mode will be recalled and used

SEATS

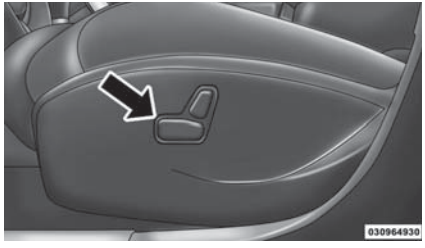
Seats are a part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Power Seats — If Equipped

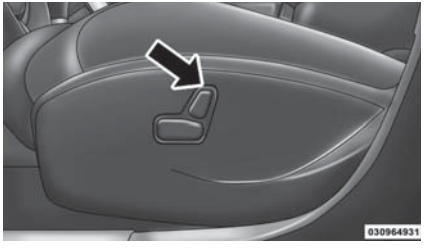
Some models may be equipped with a power driver's seat. The power seat switch is located on the outboard side of the seat near the floor. Use the switch to move the seat up, down, forward or rearward.



Power Seat Switch

Reclining The Seatback Forward Or Rearward

The seatback can be reclined both forward and rearward. Push the seat recliner switch forward or rearward, the seatback will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.



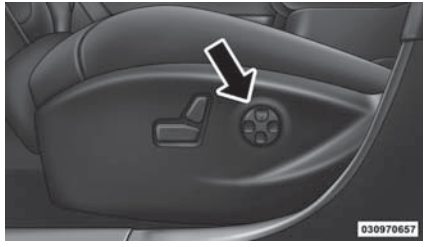
Power Seat Recliner Switch

WARNING!

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

Power Lumbar — If Equipped

Vehicles equipped with power driver or passenger seats may be also be equipped with power lumbar. The power lumbar switch is located on the outboard side of the power seat. Push the switch forward or rearward to increase or decrease the lumbar support. Push the switch upward or downward to raise or lower the lumbar support.



Power Lumbar Switch

Manual Seats — If Equipped

Manual Front Seat Forward/Rearward Adjustment

On models equipped with manual seats, the adjusting bar is located at the front of the seats, near the floor.

Front Seat Adjustment

While sitting in the seat, lift up on the bar and move the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once you have reached the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.

WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

Manual Front Seat Recline Adjustment

To adjust the seatback, lift the lever located on the outboard side of the seat, lean back to the desired position and release the lever. To return the seatback, lift the lever, lean forward and release the lever.

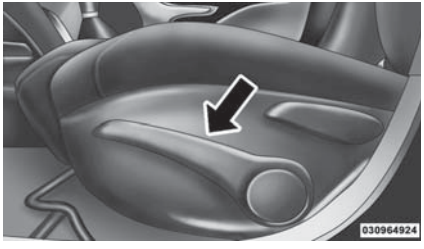
Recline Lever

WARNING!

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

Manual Seat Height Adjustment — If Equipped

The driver's seat height can be raised or lowered by using a lever, located on the outboard side of the seat. Pull upward on the lever to raise the seat height or push downward on the lever to lower the seat height.



Seat Height Adjustment

Heated Seats — If Equipped

On some models, the front and rear seats may be equipped with heaters located in the seat cushions.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

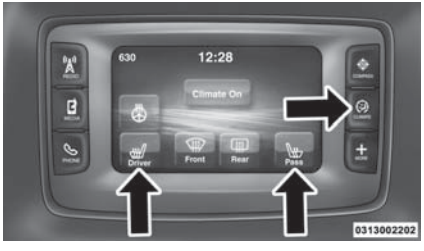
Front Heated Seats With Uconnect® 5.0 — If Equipped

There are two heated seat switches that allow the driver and passenger to operate the seats independently. The controls for each heater are located in the Uconnect® system screen.

You can choose from HIGH, LOW or OFF heat settings.

Press the "Climate" hard-key located on the right side of the Uconnect® display.

Press the "Driver" or "Passenger" seat soft-key once to select HI-level heating. Press the soft-key a second time to select LO-level heating. Press the soft-key a third time to shut the heating elements OFF.



Heated Seats Soft-Keys

NOTE:

Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

When the HI-level setting is selected, the heater will provide a boosted heat level during the first four minutes of operation. Then, the heat output will drop to the normal HI-level. If the HI-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO-level after a maximum of 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the display will change from HI to LO, indicating the change. The LO-level setting will turn OFF automatically after a maximum of 45 minutes.

Front Heated Seats With Uconnect® 8.4A/8.4AN — If Equipped

There are two heated seat soft-keys that allow the driver and passenger to operate the seats independently. The controls for each heater are located in the Uconnect® system screen.

Press the “Controls” soft-key located on the bottom of the Uconnect® display.

Press the “Driver” or “Passenger” seat soft-key once to select HI-level heating. Press the soft-key a second time to select LO-level heating. Press the soft-key a third time to shut the heating elements OFF.

Heated Seats Soft-Keys

NOTE:

Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

When the HI-level setting is selected, the heater will provide a boosted heat level during the first four minutes of operation. Then, the heat output will drop to the normal HI-level. If the HI-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO-level after a maximum of 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the display will change from HI to LO, indicating the change. The LO-level setting will turn OFF automatically after a maximum of 45 minutes.

Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the driver’s heated seat can be programmed to come on during a remote start. Refer to “Remote Starting System — If Equipped” in “Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle” for further information.

Front Ventilated Seats With Uconnect® 8.4A/8.4AN — If Equipped

On some models, both the driver and passenger seats are ventilated. Located in the seat cushion and seatback are small fans that draw the air from the passenger compartment and pull air through fine perforations in the seat cover to help keep the driver and front passenger cooler in higher ambient temperatures.

To operate the system, press the “Controls” soft-key located on the bottom of the Uconnect® display.

Press the “Driver” or “Passenger” vented seat soft-key once to select HI-level ventilation. Press the vented soft-key a second time to select LO-level ventilation. Press the vented soft-key a third time to shut off the seat ventilation.

Ventilated Seats Soft-Keys

NOTE:

The engine must be running for the ventilated seats to operate.

Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the driver's ventilated seat can be programmed to come on during a remote start. Refer to "Remote Starting System — If Equipped" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

Head Restraints

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

WARNING!

The head restraints for all occupants must be properly adjusted prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat. Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

Active Head Restraints — Front Seats

The front driver and passenger seats are equipped with Active Head Restraints (AHR). In the event of a rear impact the AHRs will automatically extend forward minimizing the gap between the back of the occupants head and the AHR.

The AHRs will automatically return to their normal position following a rear impact. If the AHRs do not return to their normal position see your authorized dealer immediately.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, press the push button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.

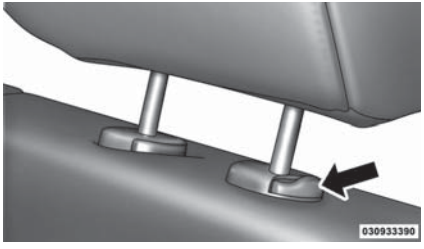
Push Button

NOTE:
The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see your authorized dealer.

WARNING!
Do not place items over the top of the Active Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Active Head Restraint in the event of a collision and could result in serious injury or death.

Rear Head Restraints
The rear head restraints have two positions UP and DOWN. When the center seat is being occupied the head restraint should be in the raised position. When there are no occupants in the center seat the head restraint can be lowered for maximum visibility for the driver.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, press the push button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.



Push Button

60/40 Split Folding Rear Seat With Fold-Flat Feature

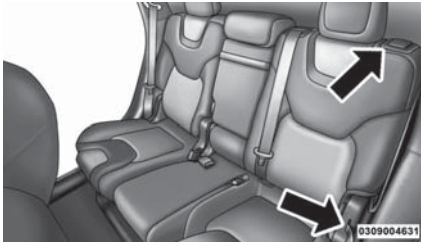
To provide additional storage area, each rear seat can be folded flat. This allows for extended cargo space and still maintains some rear seating room.

NOTE:
Prior to folding the rear seat, it may be necessary to position the front seat to its mid-track position. Also, be sure that the front seats are fully upright and positioned forward. This will allow the rear seat to fold down easily.

WARNING!
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

To Lower The Rear Seat

1. Lift the seatback release lever located on the upper outer edge of the seat or pull the pull strap located on the middle outer edge of the seat.



Rear Seatback Release Lever And Pull Strap

2. Fold the rear seatback completely forward.

To Raise The Rear Seat

NOTE:

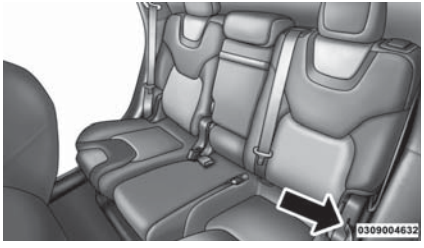
If interference from the cargo area prevents the seatback from fully locking, you will have difficulty returning the seat to its proper position.

Raise the seatback and lock it into place.

> **WARNING!**
>
> Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

Recliner Adjustment

The rear seatback also reclines for additional passenger comfort. Pull on the pull strap while sitting in the rear seat to recline the seatback.



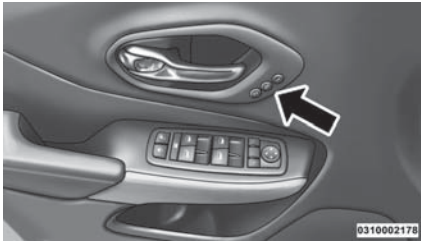
Rear Seat Recliner Pull Strap

> **WARNING!**
>
> Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

DRIVER MEMORY SEAT — IF EQUIPPED

This feature allows the driver to store up to two different memory profiles, for easy recall through a memory switch. Each memory profile contains desired position settings for the driver seat and side mirrors and a set of desired radio station presets.

The memory switch is located on the driver's side door panel. The switch contains 3 buttons, a S (SET) button to activate the memory save function, the number (1) memory button and the number (2) memory button. The memory switch allows the driver to recall either of the two pre-programmed memory profiles by pressing the appropriate number button on the switch.



Driver Memory Switch

Programming The Memory Feature

To create a new memory profile, perform the following:

NOTE:

Saving a new memory profile will erase an existing profile from memory.

1. Turn the ignition ON.

2. Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat, side mirror and radio station presets).

3. Press and release the SET button on the memory switch, then press the side of the number (1) button within five seconds. The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), if equipped, will display which memory position is being set.

If desired, a second memory profile can be stored into memory as follows:

1. Turn the ignition ON.

2. Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat, side mirror and radio station presets).

3. Press and release the SET button on the memory switch, then press the number (2) button within five seconds. The EVIC, if equipped, will display which memory position is being set.

NOTE:

- **For vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission, memory profiles can be set without the vehicle in PARK, but the vehicle must be in PARK to recall a memory profile.**

- **For vehicles equipped with a manual transmission, the vehicle speed must be at 0 mph (0 km/h) to recall a memory profile.**
- **The Recall Memory with Remote Key Unlock feature can be turned on and off through the EVIC, if equipped. If the Recall Memory with Remote Key Unlock is not turned on in (EVIC)/Customer-Programmable Features then the Linking and Unlinking the Remote Keyless Entry Transmitter to Memory will not be successful. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Customer-Programmable Features" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.**

Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Transmitter To Memory

Your Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitters can be programmed to recall one of two preprogrammed memory profiles with a press of the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter.

NOTE:

Before programming your RKE transmitters you must select the "Memory To FOB" feature through the Uconnect® system screen. Refer to "Customer- Programmable Features — Uconnect® Access 8.4 Settings " in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

To program your RKE transmitters, perform the following:

1. Remove the key from the ignition.
2. Select the desired memory profile 1 or 2.
3. Press and release the SET button on the memory switch, then within five seconds press and release the side of the rocker switch labeled 1 or 2 accordingly. "Memory Profile Set" (1 or 2) will display in the EVIC, if equipped.
4. Press and release the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter within 10 seconds.

NOTE:

Your RKE transmitters can be unlinked to the memory setting by pressing the SET button followed by the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter in Step 4 above.

Memory Position Recall

NOTE:

- **For vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission, the vehicle must be in PARK to recall memory positions. If a recall is attempted when the vehicle is not in PARK, a message will display in the EVIC, if equipped.**
- **For vehicles equipped with a manual transmission, the vehicle speed must be at 0 mph (0 km/h) to recall memory positions. If a recall is attempted with the vehicle speed above 0 mph (0 km/h), a message will display in the EVIC, if equipped.**

To recall the memory settings for driver one, press MEMORY button number 1 or the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter linked to memory position 1.

To recall the memory setting for driver two, press MEMORY button number 2 or the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter linked to memory position 2.

A recall can be cancelled by pressing any of the MEMORY buttons (S, 1, or 2) during a recall. When a recall is cancelled, the driver seat will stop moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

Easy Entry/Exit Seat (Available With Memory Seat Only)

This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle.

The distance the driver seat moves depends on where you have the driver seat positioned when you remove the key from the ignition switch.

- When you remove the key from the ignition switch, the driver seat will move about 2.4 in (60 mm) rearward if the driver's seat position is greater than or equal to 2.7 in (68 mm) forward of the rear stop. The seat will return to its previously set position when you insert the key into the ignition switch and turn it out of the LOCK position.
- When you remove the key from the ignition switch, the driver seat will move to a position 0.3 in (8 mm) forward of the rear stop if the driver's seat position is between 0.9 in and 2.7 in (23 mm and 68 mm) forward of the rear stop. The seat will return to its previously set position when you insert the key into the ignition switch and turn it out of the LOCK position.
- The Easy Entry/Easy Exit feature is disabled when the driver's seat position is less than 0.9 in (23 mm) forward of the rear stop. At this position, there is no benefit to the driver by moving the seat for Easy Exit or Easy Entry.

Each stored memory setting will have an associated Easy Entry and Easy Exit position.

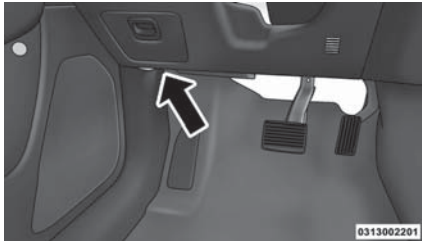
NOTE:

The Easy Entry/Easy Exit feature can be turned on or off through the programmable features in the EVIC. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/ Customer-Programmable Features" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD

Two latches must be released to open the hood.

1. Pull the hood release lever located under the drivers side of the instrument panel.



Hood Release

2. Move to the outside of the vehicle and pull the safety latch release lever forward (toward you). The safety latch release lever is located behind the center front edge of the hood.

Hood Safety Latch Release Lever Location

CAUTION!

To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Lower the hood until it is open approximately 6 in (15 cm), and then drop it. This should secure both latches. Never drive your vehicle unless the hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.

WARNING!

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

LIGHTS

Headlight Switch

The headlight switch is located on the left side of the instrument panel. This switch controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, automatic headlights — if equipped, instrument panel lights, instrument panel light dimming, interior lights, front and rear fog lights — if equipped and headlight leveling — if equipped.

Rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the first detent for parking light and instrument panel light operation. Rotate the headlight switch to the second detent for headlight, parking light and instrument panel light operation.

Automatic Headlights — If Equipped

This system automatically turns the headlights on or off according to ambient light levels. To turn the system on, rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the third detent for automatic headlight operation. When the system is on, the headlight time delay feature is also on. This means the headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after you place the ignition into the OFF position. To turn the automatic system off, move the headlight switch out of the AUTO position.

NOTE:

The engine must be running before the headlights will come on in the automatic mode.

Headlights On With Wipers (Available with Automatic Headlights Only)

When this feature is active, the headlights will turn on approximately 10 seconds after the wipers are turned on if the headlight switch is

placed in the AUTO position. In addition, the headlights will turn off when the wipers are turned off if they were turned on by this feature.

NOTE:

The Headlights On with Wipers feature can be turned on or off using the Uconnect® System, refer to "Uconnect® Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Headlight Leveling System — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a headlight leveling system. This system allows the driver to maintain proper headlight beam position with the road surface regardless of vehicle load.

The control switch is located on the instrument panel next to the dimmer control.

To operate, rotate the control switch until the appropriate number, which corresponds to the load listed on the chart, aligns with the indicator line on the switch.

0 /1	Driver only, or driver and front passenger.
2	All seating positions occupied, plus an evenly distributed load in the luggage compartment. The total weight of passengers and load does not exceed the maximum load capacity of the vehicle.
3	Driver, plus an evenly distributed load in the luggage compartment. The total weight of the driver and load does not exceed the maximum load capacity of the vehicle.

Headlight Time Delay

This feature provides the safety of headlight illumination for up to 90 seconds (programmable) when leaving your vehicle in an unlit area.

To activate the delay feature, place the ignition in the OFF position while the headlights are still on. Then, turn off the headlights within 45 seconds. The delay interval begins when the headlight switch is turned off.

If you turn the headlights or parking lights on, or place the ignition in ACC or RUN, the system will cancel the delay.

If you turn the headlights off before the ignition, they will turn off in the normal manner.

NOTE:

- **The lights must be turned off within 45 seconds of placing the ignition in the OFF position to activate this feature.**
- **The headlight delay time is programmable using the Uconnect® System, refer to "Uconnect® Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.**

Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control — If Equipped

The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control system provides increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control through the use of a digital camera mounted on the inside rearview mirror. This camera detects

vehicle specific light and automatically switches from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view.

NOTE:

- **Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control can be turned on or off using the Uconnect® System, refer to "Uconnect® Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.**
- **Broken, muddy, or obstructed headlights and taillights of vehicles in the field of view will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle). Also, dirt, film, and other obstructions on the windshield or camera lens will cause the system to function improperly.**

If the windshield or Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control mirror is replaced, the mirror must be re-aimed to ensure proper performance. See your local authorized dealer.

To Activate

1. Turn the headlight switch to the AUTO headlight position.

2. Push the multifunction lever away from you (toward front of vehicle) to engage the high beam mode.

NOTE:

This system will not activate until the vehicle is at or above 15 mph (30 km/h).

To Deactivate

1. Pull the multifunction lever toward you (or rearward in car) to manually deactivate the system (normal operation of low beams).

2. Push back on the multifunction lever once again to reactivate the system.

Daytime Running Lights (DRL)

The LED Daytime Running Lights will come on whenever the ignition is placed in the RUN position, the headlights are off, the transmission is moved out of "Park" position, and the parking brake is off. The headlight switch must be used for normal nighttime driving.

NOTE:

If allowed by law in the country in which the vehicle was purchased the Daytime Running Lights can be turned on and off using the Uconnect® System, refer to "Uconnect® Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Lights-On Reminder

If the headlights or position lights are on after the ignition is placed in the OFF position, a chime will sound to alert the driver when the driver's door is opened.

Parking Lighting

To operate the parking lighting, the ignition must be in the OFF position. Turn the headlight switch to the "P" position. Then move the multifunction lever up or down to turn on the left or right side parking lights.

Front And Rear Fog Lights — If Equipped

The fog light switches are built into the headlight switch.

To activate the front fog lights, press the upper half of the headlight switch. To turn off the front fog lights, press the upper half of the headlight switch a second time.

To activate the rear fog lights, press the lower half of the headlight switch. To turn off the rear fog lights, press the lower half of the headlight switch a second time.

An indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminates when the fog lights are turned on.

Multifunction Lever

The multifunction lever controls the operation of the turn signals, headlight beam selection and passing lights. The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.

Multifunction Lever

Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

NOTE:

- **If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the indicator bulb is defective.**
- **A "Turn Signal On" message will appear in the EVIC (if equipped) and a continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.**
- **When the Daytime Running Lights are on and a turn signal is activated, the Daytime Running Lamp will turn off on the side of the vehicle in which the turn signal is flashing. The Daytime Running Lamp will turn back on when the turn signal is turned off.**

Lane Change Assist

Tap the lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times then automatically turn off.

High/Low Beam Switch

Push the multifunction lever away from you to switch the headlights to high beam. Pull the multifunction lever toward you to switch the headlights back to low beam.

Flash-To-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will turn on the high beams headlights until the lever is released.

Front Map/Reading Lights

The front map/reading lights are mounted in the overhead console. Each light can be turned on by pressing a switch on either side of the console. To turn the lights off, press the switch a second time. These lights also turn on when a door is opened, or when the UNLOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is pressed, or when the dimmer control is turned completely upward to the second detent.

Front Map/Reading Light Switches

There are courtesy lights located above the front seats. If your vehicle is equipped with a power sunroof the courtesy lights are located above the rear seats. The courtesy lights can be turned on by pressing the lens. To turn the lights off, press the lens a second time.

Interior Lights

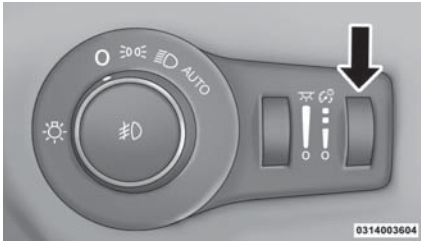
The interior lights come on when a door is opened.

To protect the battery, the interior lights will turn off automatically 10 minutes after the ignition is moved to the LOCK position. This will occur if the interior lights were switched on manually or are on because a door is open. This includes the glove box light, but not the trunk light. To restore interior light operation, either turn the ignition to the ON/RUN position or cycle the light switch.

Dimmer Controls

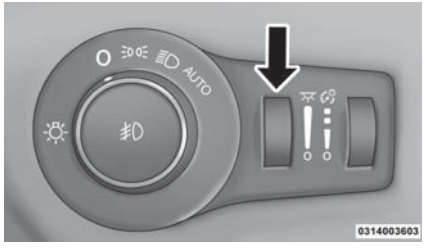
The dimmer control is part of the headlight switch and is located on the left side of the instrument panel.

With the parking lights or headlights on, rotating the right dimmer control upward will increase the brightness of the instrument panel lights and lighted cupholders — if equipped.



Instrument Panel Dimmer

Ambient Light Control
Rotate the dimmer control upward or downward to increase or decrease the brightness of the ambient light located in the overhead console and the door handle lights.



Ambient Light/Door Handle Light Dimmer

Dome Light Position
Rotate the instrument panel dimmer control completely upward to the second detent to turn on the interior lights. The interior lights will remain on when the instrument panel dimmer control is in this position.

Interior Light Defeat (OFF)
Rotate the instrument panel dimmer control to the extreme bottom OFF position. The interior lights will remain off when the doors are open.

Parade Mode (Daytime Brightness Feature)
Rotate the instrument panel dimmer control upward to the first detent. This feature brightens all text displays such as the odometer, EVIC (if equipped), and radio when the position lights or headlights are on.

Battery Saver Feature
To protect the battery, the interior lights will turn off automatically 10 minutes after the ignition switch is moved to the LOCK position. This will occur if the interior lights were switched on manually or are on because a door is open.

WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS
The windshield wiper/washer controls are located on the windshield wiper/washer lever on the right side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located on the end of the lever. For information on the rear wiper/washer, refer to “Rear Window Features” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.

Windshield Wiper/Washer Lever

Windshield Wiper Operation

Rotate the end of the lever to one of the first four detent positions for intermittent settings, the fifth detent for low wiper operation and the sixth detent for high wiper operation.

Windshield Wiper Operation

CAUTION!

Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the "park" position. If the windshield wiper switch is turned off, and the

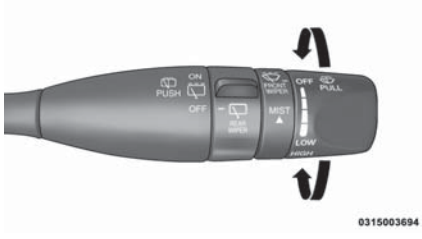
(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

blades cannot return to the "park" position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

Intermittent Wiper System

Use one of the four intermittent wiper settings when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle, with a variable delay between cycles, desirable. At driving speeds above 10 mph (16 km/h), the delay can be regulated from a maximum of approximately 18 seconds between cycles (first detent), to a cycle every one second (fourth detent).



Intermittent Wiper Operation

NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving less than 10 mph (16 km/h), delay times will be doubled.

Windshield Washer Operation

To use the washer, pull the lever rearward toward you and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pulled while in the intermittent setting, the wipers will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

Windshield Washer Operation

If the lever is pulled while the wipers are in the off position, the wipers will operate for several wipe cycles, then turn off.

WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

Mist

Use the Mist feature when weather conditions make occasional usage of the wipers necessary. Push the lever upward to the Mist position and release for a single wiping cycle.

NOTE:

The mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.

Mist Control

Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped

This feature senses moisture on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers for the driver. The feature is especially useful for road splash or overspray from the windshield washers of the vehicle ahead. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to one of five settings to activate this feature.

The sensitivity of the system can be adjusted with the multifunction lever. Wiper delay position 1 is the least sensitive, and wiper delay position 4 is the most sensitive. Setting 3 should be used for normal rain conditions. Settings 1 and 2 can be used if the driver desires less wiper sensitivity. Setting 4 can be used if the driver desires more sensitivity. Place the wiper switch in the OFF position when not using the system.

NOTE:

- **The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the wiper switch is in the low or high-speed position.**
- **The Rain Sensing feature may not function properly when ice, or dried salt water is present on the windshield.**
- **Use of Rain-X® or products containing wax or silicone may reduce Rain Sensing performance.**
- **The Rain Sensing feature can be turned on and off using the Uconnect® System, refer to “Uconnect® Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.**

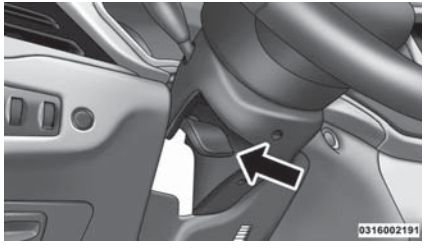
The Rain Sensing system has protection features for the wiper blades and arms, and will not operate under the following conditions:

- **Low Ambient Temperature** — When the ignition is first turned ON, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 0 mph (0 km/h), or the outside temperature is greater than 32°F (0°C).
- **Transmission In NEUTRAL Position** — When the ignition is ON, and the automatic transmission is in the NEUTRAL position, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), or the shift lever is moved out of the NEUTRAL position.

Remote Start Mode Inhibit — On vehicles equipped with Remote Starting system, Rain Sensing wipers are not operational when the vehicle is in the remote start mode. Once the operator is in the vehicle and has placed the ignition switch in the RUN position, rain sensing wiper operation can resume, if it has been selected, and no other inhibit conditions (mentioned previously) exist.

TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping lever is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.



Tilt/Telescoping Lever

To unlock the steering column, push the control handle downward (toward the floor). To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, push the control handle upward until fully engaged.

WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

HEATED STEERING WHEEL — IF EQUIPPED

The steering wheel contains a heating element that helps warm your hands in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has only one temperature setting. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on it will operate up to 80 minutes before automatically shutting off. The heated steering wheel can shut off early or may not turn on when the steering wheel is already warm.

The heated steering wheel can be turned on and off using the Uconnect® System.

Uconnect® 5.0 System — If Equipped

Press the “Climate” hard-key then touch the “Heated Steering Wheel” soft-key to turn on the heated steering wheel. Press the “Heated Steering Wheel” soft-key a second time to turn the heated steering wheel off.

Heated Steering Wheel Soft-Key

Uconnect® 8.4 System — If Equipped

Touch the “Controls” soft-key then touch the “Heated Steering Wheel” soft-key to turn on the heated steering wheel. Press the “Heated Steering Wheel” soft-key a second time to turn the heated steering wheel off.

Controls Soft-Key

Heated Steering Wheel Soft-Key

NOTE:

The engine must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.

Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated steering wheel can be programmed to come on during a remote start. Refer to “Remote Starting System — If Equipped” in “Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle” for further information.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion, or other physical conditions must exercise care when using the steering wheel heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods.

(Continued)

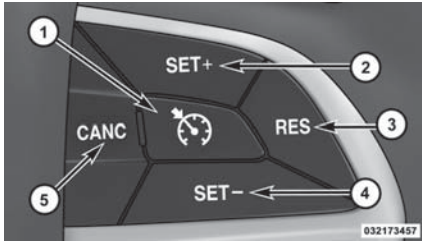
WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or steering wheel covers of any type and material. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.

ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED

When engaged, the Electronic Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h).

The Electronic Speed Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.



Electronic Speed Control Buttons

1 — ON/OFF
2 — SET+/ACCEL
3 — RESUME
4 — SET-/DECEL
5 — CANCEL

NOTE:

In order to ensure proper operation, the Electronic Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Electronic Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Electronic Speed Control ON/OFF button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.

To Activate

Push the ON/OFF button to activate the electronic speed control. The Cruise Indicator Light in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will illuminate. To turn the system off, push the ON/OFF button a second time. The Cruise Indicator Light will turn off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

WARNING!

Leaving the Electronic Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system OFF when you are not using it.

To Set A Desired Speed

Turn the Electronic Speed Control ON.

NOTE:

The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pressing the SET (+) or SET (-) button.

When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, press the SET (+) or SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANCEL button, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate the Electronic Speed Control without erasing the set speed memory.

Pressing the ON/OFF button or turning the ignition switch OFF erases the set speed memory.

To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

To Vary The Speed Setting

When the Electronic Speed Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the SET (+) button. If the button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Pressing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 mph (1 km/h) increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph (1 km/h).

To decrease speed while the Electronic Speed Control is set, push the SET (-) button. If the button is continually held in the SET (-) position, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released. Release the button when the desired speed is reached, and the new set speed will be established.

Pressing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph (1 km/h) decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph (1 km/h).

NOTE:

Tap results of 1 mph or 1 km/h depends on selection of US or METRIC units in the EVIC display settings menu, or the RADIO settings menu (dependent on vehicle configuration).

To Accelerate For Passing

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

Using Electronic Speed Control On Hills

The transmission may downshift on hills to maintain the vehicle set speed.

NOTE:

The Electronic Speed Control system maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal.

On steep hills, a greater speed loss or gain may occur so it may be preferable to drive without Electronic Speed Control.

WARNING!

Electronic Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Electronic Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) — IF EQUIPPED

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) increases the driving convenience provided by cruise control while traveling on highways and major roadways. However, it is not a safety system and not designed to prevent collisions.

ACC will allow you to keep cruise control engaged in light to moderate traffic conditions without the constant need to reset your cruise control. ACC utilizes a radar sensor and a forward facing camera designed to detect a vehicle directly ahead of you.

NOTE:

- **If the sensor does not detect a vehicle ahead of you, ACC will maintain a fixed set speed.**
- **If the ACC sensor detects a vehicle ahead, ACC will apply limited braking or acceleration (not to exceed the original set speed) automatically to maintain a preset following distance, while matching the speed of the vehicle ahead.**

WARNING!

- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a convenience system. It is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive of road, traffic, and weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead; and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.
- The ACC system:
  - **Does not react to pedestrians, oncoming vehicles, and stationary objects (e.g., a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle).**

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- **Cannot take street, traffic, and weather conditions into account, and may be limited upon adverse sight distance conditions.**
- **Does not always fully recognize complex driving conditions, which can result in wrong or missing distance warnings.**
- **Can only apply a maximum of 40% of the vehicle's braking capability, and will not bring the vehicle to a complete stop.**

You should switch off the ACC system:

- When driving in fog, heavy rain, heavy snow, sleet, heavy traffic, and complex driving situations (i.e., in highway construction zones).
- When entering a turn lane or highway off ramp; when driving on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, slippery, or have steep uphill or downhill slopes.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- When towing a trailer up or down steep slopes.
- When circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

The Cruise Control system has two control modes:

- Adaptive Cruise Control mode for maintaining an appropriate distance between vehicles.
- Normal (fixed speed) cruise control mode for cruising at a constant preset speed. For additional information, refer to “Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode” in this section.

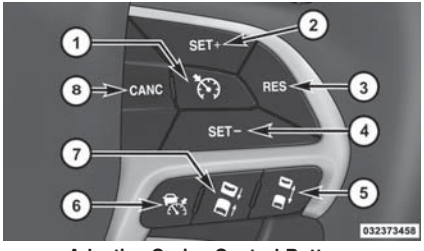
NOTE:

Normal (fixed speed) cruise control will not react to preceding vehicles. Always be aware of the mode selected.

You can change the mode by using the Cruise Control buttons. The two control modes function differently. Always confirm which mode is selected.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Operation

The speed control buttons (located on the right side of the steering wheel) operates the ACC system.



Adaptive Cruise Control Buttons

1 — NORMAL (FIXED SPEED) CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF
2 — SET+/ACCEL
3 — RESUME
4 — SET-/DECEL
5 — DISTANCE SETTING — INCREASE
6 — ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) ON/OFF
7 — DISTANCE SETTING — DECREASE
8 — CANCEL

NOTE:

Any chassis/suspension or tire size modifications to the vehicle will effect the performance of the Adaptive Cruise Control.

Activating Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

You can only engage ACC if the vehicle speed is above 0 mph (0 km/h).

The minimum Set Speed for the ACC system is 19 mph (30 km/h).

When the system is turned on and in the READY state, the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) displays “ACC Ready.”

When the system is OFF, the EVIC displays “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off.”

NOTE:

You cannot enable ACC under the following conditions:

- **When in Four-Wheel Drive Low.**
- **When you apply the brakes.**
- **When the parking brake is set.**

- **When the automatic transmission is in PARK, REVERSE or NEUTRAL.**
- **When the Vehicle speed is outside of the speed range.**
- **When the brakes are overheated.**
- **When the driver door is open.**
- **When the driver seat belt is unbuckled.**

To Activate

Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) ON/OFF button. The ACC menu in the EVIC displays “ACC Ready.”

Adaptive Cruise Control Ready

To turn the system OFF, push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) ON/OFF button again. At this time, the system will turn off and the EVIC will display “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off.”

Adaptive Cruise Control Off

WARNING!
Leaving the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have a collision. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

To Set A Desired ACC Speed

When the vehicle reaches the speed desired, push the SET **+** button or the SET **-** button and release. The EVIC will display the set speed.

If the system is Set when the vehicle speed is below 19 mph (30 km/h), the Set Speed shall be defaulted to 19 mph (30 km/h). If the system is Set when the vehicle speed is above 19 mph (30 km/h), the Set Speed shall be the current speed of the vehicle.

NOTE:
ACC cannot be set if there is a stationary vehicle in front of your vehicle in close proximity.

Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. If you do not, the vehicle may continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. If this occurs:

- The message “DRIVER OVERRIDE” will display in the EVIC.
- The system will not be controlling the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. The vehicle speed will only be determined by the position of the accelerator pedal.

To Cancel

The following conditions cancel the system:

- The brake pedal is applied.
- You press the CANCEL switch.
- An Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) event occurs.
- A Trailer Sway Control (TSC) event occurs.
- The shift lever is removed from the Drive position.
- The Electronic Stability Control/Traction Control System (ESC/TCS) activates.
- The vehicle parking brake is applied.
- Driver seatbelt is unbuckled at low speeds.
- Driver door is opened at low speeds.
- The driver switches ESC to full-off mode.

To Turn Off

The system will turn off and clear the set speed in memory if:

- You push the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) ON/OFF button.
- You push the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control ON/OFF button.
- You turn OFF the ignition.
- You switch to Four-Wheel Drive Low.

To Resume

If there is a set speed in memory press the RES (resume) button and then remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The EVIC will display the last set speed.

NOTE:

- **If your vehicle stays at standstill for longer than 2 seconds, then the driver will either have to press the Resume button, or apply the throttle to reengage the ACC to the existing Set Speed.**
- **ACC cannot be resumed if there is a stationary vehicle in-front of your vehicle in close proximity.**

WARNING!

The Resume function should only be used if traffic and road conditions permit. Resuming a set speed that is too high or too low for prevailing traffic and road conditions could cause the vehicle to accelerate or decelerate too sharply for safe operation. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

To Vary The Speed Setting

While ACC is set, you can increase the set speed by pressing the SET **+** button.

Pressing the SET **+** button once will result in a 1 mph (1 km/h) increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph (1 km/h).

If the SET **+** button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to increase in 5 mph (10 km/h) increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the EVIC display.

While ACC is set, the set speed can be decreased by pressing the SET **-** button.

Pressing the SET **-** button once will result in a 1 mph (1 km/h) decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph (1 km/h).

If the SET **-** button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 5 mph (10 km/h) increments until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the EVIC display.

NOTE:

- **When you override and push the SET + button or SET - buttons, the new Set Speed will be the current speed of the vehicle.**
- **When you use the SET - button to decelerate, if the engine's braking power does not slow the vehicle sufficiently to reach the set speed, the brake system will automatically slow the vehicle.**
- **The ACC system maintains set speed when driving up hill and down hill. However, a slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. In addition, downshifting may occur while climbing uphill or descending downhill. This is normal operation and necessary to maintain set speed. When driving up hill and down hill, the ACC system will cancel if the braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).**

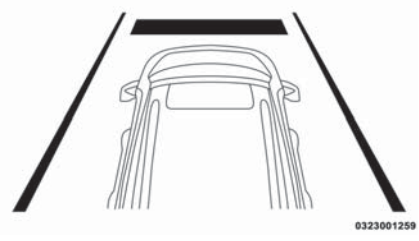
Setting The Following Distance In ACC

The specified following distance for ACC can be set by varying the distance setting between four bars (longest), three bars (long), two bars (medium) and one bar (short). Using this distance setting and the vehicle speed, ACC calculates and sets the distance to the vehicle ahead. This distance setting displays in the EVIC.

Distance Setting 4 Bars (Longest)

Distance Setting 3 Bars (Long)

Distance Setting 2 Bars (Medium)



Distance Setting 1 Bar (Short)

To increase the distance setting, press the Distance Setting — Increase button and release. Each time the button is pressed, the distance setting increases by one bar (longer).

To decrease the distance setting, press the Distance Setting — Decrease button and release. Each time the button is pressed, the distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter).

If there is no vehicle ahead, the vehicle will maintain the set speed. If a slower moving vehicle is detected in the same lane, the EVIC displays the “Sensed Vehicle Indicator” icon, and the system adjusts vehicle speed automatically to maintain the distance setting, regardless of the set speed.

The vehicle will then maintain the set distance until:

- The vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed above the set speed.
- The vehicle ahead moves out of your lane or view of the sensor.
- The distance setting is changed.
- The system disengages. (Refer to the information on ACC Activation).

The maximum braking applied by ACC is limited; however, the driver can always apply the brakes manually, if necessary.

NOTE:

The brake lights will illuminate whenever the ACC system applies the brakes.

A Proximity Warning will alert the driver if ACC predicts that its maximum braking level is not sufficient to maintain the set distance. If this occurs, a visual alert “BRAKE” will flash in the EVIC and a chime will sound while ACC continues to apply its maximum braking capacity.

Brake Alert

When this occurs, you should immediately apply the brakes as needed to maintain a safe distance from the vehicle ahead.

Overtake Aid

When driving with ACC engaged and following a target vehicle, the system will provide an additional acceleration to assist in passing vehicles in front. This additional acceleration is triggered when the driver utilizes the left turn signal. In locations with left hand drive traffic, Overtake Aid is active only when passing on the left hand side of the Target vehicles.

When a vehicle goes from a location with left hand drive traffic to a location with right hand drive traffic, the ACC system will automatically detect traffic direction. In this condition, Overtake Aid is active only when passing on the right side of the Target vehicle. This additional acceleration is triggered when the driver utilizes the right turn signal. In this condition the ACC system will no longer provide Overtake Aid on the left side until it determines that the vehicle has moved back to a location with left hand drive traffic.

ACC Operation at Stop

If the ACC system brings your vehicle to a standstill while following a target vehicle, if the target vehicle starts moving within 2 seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill, your vehicle will resume motion without the need for any driver action.

After the ACC system holds your vehicle at a standstill for approximately 3 consecutive minutes, the parking brake will be activated, and the ACC system will be cancelled.

While the ACC system is holding your vehicle at a standstill, if the driver seatbelt is unbuckled or the driver door is opened, the parking brake will be activated, and the ACC system will be cancelled.

WARNING!
When the ACC system is resuming speed, the driver must ensure that there are no pedestrians, vehicles or objects in the path of the vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Menu

The EVIC displays the current ACC system settings. The EVIC is located in the center of the instrument cluster. The information it displays depends on ACC system status.

Press the ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) ON/OFF button (located on the steering wheel) until one of the following displays in the EVIC:

Adaptive Cruise Control Off

When ACC is deactivated, the display will read “Adaptive Cruise Control Off.”

Adaptive Cruise Control Ready

When ACC is activated but the vehicle speed setting has not been selected, the display will read “Adaptive Cruise Control Ready.”

Press the SET + or the SET- button (located on the steering wheel) and the following will display in the EVIC:

ACC SET

When ACC is set, the set speed will display in the instrument cluster.

The ACC screen may display once again if any ACC activity occurs, which may include any of the following:

- Distance Setting Change
- System Cancel
- Driver Override
- System Off
- ACC Proximity Warning
- ACC Unavailable Warning
- The EVIC will return to the last display selected after five seconds of no ACC display activity.

Display Warnings And Maintenance

“Wipe Front Radar Sensor In Front Of Vehicle” Warning

The “ACC / FCW Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor” warning will display and also a chime will indicate when conditions temporarily limit system performance.

This most often occurs at times of poor visibility, such as in snow or heavy rain. The ACC system may also become temporarily blinded due to obstructions, such as mud, dirt or ice. In these cases, the EVIC will display “ACC / FCW Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor” and the system will deactivate.

The “ACC / FCW Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor” message can sometimes be displayed while driving in highly reflective areas (i.e. tunnels with reflective tiles, or ice and snow). The ACC system will recover after the vehicle has left these areas. Under rare conditions, when the radar is not tracking any vehicles or objects in its path this warning may temporarily occur.

NOTE:

If the “ACC / FCW Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor” warning is active Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control is still available. For additional information refer to “Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode” in this section.

If weather conditions are not a factor, the driver should examine the sensor. It may require cleaning or removal of an obstruction. The sensor is located in the center of the vehicle behind the lower grille.

To keep the ACC System operating properly, it is important to note the following maintenance items:

- Always keep the sensor clean. Carefully wipe the sensor lens with a soft cloth. Be cautious not to damage the sensor lens.
- Do not remove any screws from the sensor. Doing so could cause an ACC system malfunction or failure and require a sensor realignment.
- If the sensor or front end of the vehicle is damaged due to a collision, see your authorized dealer for service.
- Do not attach or install any accessories near the sensor, including transparent material or aftermarket grilles. Doing so could cause an ACC system failure or malfunction.

When the condition that deactivated the system is no longer present, the system will return to the “Adaptive Cruise Control Off” state and will resume function by simply reactivating it.

NOTE:

- **If the "ACC / FCW Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor" message occurs frequently (e.g. more than once on every trip) without any snow, rain, mud, or other obstruction, have the radar sensor realigned at your authorized dealer.**
- **Installing a snow plow, front-end protector, an aftermarket grille or modifying the grille is not recommended. Doing so may block the sensor and inhibit ACC / FCW operation.**

"Clean Front Windshield" Warning

The "ACC / FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield" warning will display and also a chime will indicate when conditions temporarily limit system performance. This most often occurs at times of poor visibility, such as in snow or heavy rain and fog. The ACC system may also become temporarily blinded due to obstructions, such as mud, dirt, or ice on windshield and fog on the inside of glass. In these cases, the EVIC will display "ACC / FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield" and the system will have degraded performance.

The "ACC / FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield" message can sometimes be displayed while driving in adverse weather conditions. The ACC / FCW system will recover after the vehicle has left these areas. Under rare conditions, when the camera is not tracking any vehicles or objects in its path this warning may temporarily occur.

If weather conditions are not a factor, the driver should examine the windshield and the camera located on the back side of the inside rear view mirror. They may require cleaning or removal of an obstruction.

When the condition that created limited functionality is no longer present, the system will return to full functionality.

NOTE:

If the "ACC / FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield" message occurs frequently (e.g. more than once on every trip) without any snow, rain, mud, or other obstruction, have the windshield and forward facing camera inspected at your authorized dealer.

Service ACC/FCW Warning

If the system turns off, and the EVIC displays "ACC/FCW Unavailable Service Required"or "Cruise/FCW Unavailable Service Required", there may be an internal system fault or a temporary malfunction that limits ACC functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, ACC will be temporarily unavailable. If this occurs, try activating ACC again later, following a key cycle. If the problem persists, see your authorized dealer.

Precautions While Driving With ACC

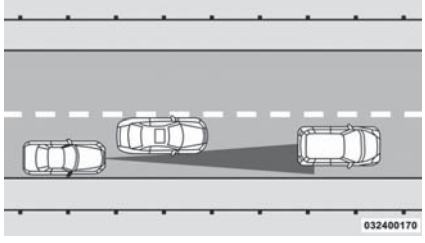
In certain driving situations, ACC may have detection issues. In these cases, ACC may brake late or unexpectedly. The driver needs to stay alert and may need to intervene.

Towing A Trailer

NOTE:

Towing a trailer is not advised when using ACC.

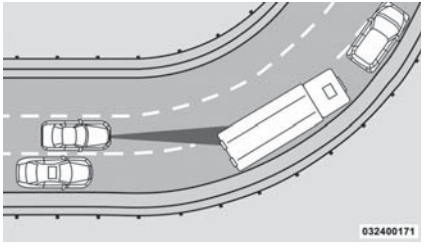
Offset Driving
ACC may not detect a vehicle in the same lane that is offset from your direct line of travel, or a vehicle merging in from a side lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the vehicle ahead. The offset vehicle may move in and out of the line of travel, which can cause your vehicle to brake or accelerate unexpectedly.



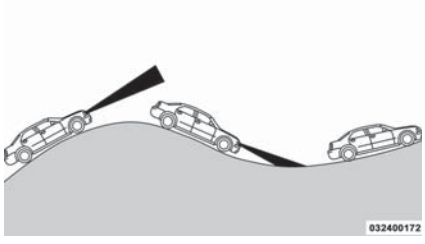
Turns And Bends
When driving on a curve with ACC engaged, the system may decrease the vehicle speed and acceleration for stability reasons, with no target vehicle detected. Once the vehicle is out of the curve the system will resume your original Set Speed. This is a part of normal ACC system functionality.

NOTE:

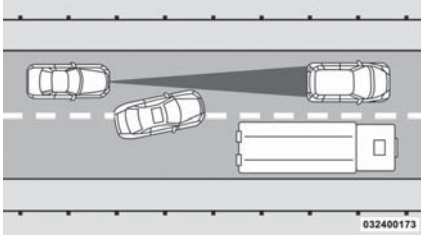
On tight turns ACC performance may be limited.



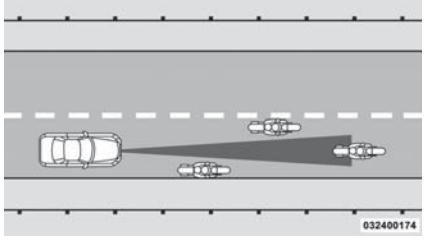
Using ACC On Hills
When driving on hills, ACC may not detect a vehicle in your lane. Depending on the speed, vehicle load, traffic conditions, and the steepness of the hills, ACC performance may be limited.



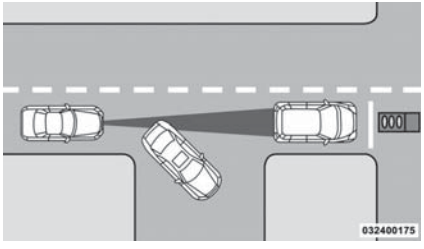
Lane Changing
ACC may not detect a vehicle until it is completely in the lane in which you are traveling. In the illustration shown, ACC has not yet detected the vehicle changing lanes and it may not detect the vehicle until it's too late for the ACC system to take action. ACC may not detect a vehicle until it is completely in the lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the lane-changing vehicle. Always be attentive and ready to apply the brakes if necessary.



Narrow Vehicles
Some narrow vehicles traveling near the outer edges of the lane or edging into the lane are not detected until they have moved fully into the lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the vehicle ahead.



Stationary Objects And Vehicles
ACC does not react to stationary objects and stationary vehicles. For example, ACC will not react in situations where the vehicle you are following exits your lane and the vehicle ahead is stopped in your lane. Always be attentive and ready to apply the brakes if necessary.



General Information

FCC Requirements For Vehicular Radar Systems

Classification Specifications:

47 C.F.R. Part 15

47 C.F.R Part 15.515

Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode

In addition to Adaptive Cruise Control mode, a Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode is available for cruising at fixed speeds. The Nor-

mal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode is designed to maintain a set cruising speed without requiring the driver to operate the accelerator. Cruise Control can only be operated if the vehicle speed is above 19 mph (30 km/h).

To change between the different cruise control modes, press the ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) ON/OFF button which turns the ACC and the NORMAL (Fixed Speed) CONTROL OFF. Pressing of the NORMAL (Fixed Speed) CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF button will result in turning ON (changing to) the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode.

WARNING!

In the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode, the system will not react to vehicles ahead. Be sure to maintain a safe distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. Always be aware which mode is selected. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

To Set A Desired Speed

Turn the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control ON. When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, press the SET (+) or SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed. Once a speed has been set a message CRUISE CONTROL SET TO MPH/KM will appear indicating what speed was set. This light will turn on when the electronic speed control is SET.

To Vary The Speed Setting

When the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the SET (+) button. If the button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Pressing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 mph (1 km/h) increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph (1 km/h).

While the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control is set, you can increase the set speed by pressing and holding the SET **+** button. If the button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to increase in 5 mph (10 km/h) increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the EVIC display.

To decrease speed while the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control is set, push the SET (-) button. If the button is continually held in the SET (-) position, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released. Release the button when the desired speed is reached, and the new set speed will be established.

Pressing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph (1 km/h) decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph (1 km/h).

While the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control is set, the set speed can be decreased by pressing and holding the SET **-** button. If the button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 5 mph (10 km/h) increments until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the EVIC display.

To Cancel
The following conditions will cancel the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control without clearing the memory:

- The brake pedal is applied.
- You press the CANCEL button.
- The Electronic Stability Control/Traction Control System (ESC/TCS) activates.
- The vehicle parking brake is applied.
- The braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).
- The shift lever is removed from the Drive position.

To Resume Speed
To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).

To Turn Off
The system will turn off and erase the set speed in memory if:

- You push the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control ON/OFF button.
- You turn off the ignition.
- You engage Four-Wheel Drive Low.
- You push the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) On/Off button.

FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) WITH MITIGATION — IF EQUIPPED

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation Operation

The Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system with mitigation provides the driver with audible warnings, visual warnings (within the EVIC), and may apply a brake jerk to warn the driver when it detects a potential frontal collision. The warnings and limited braking are intended to provide the driver with enough time to react, avoid or mitigate the potential collision.

NOTE:
FCW monitors the information from the forward looking sensors as well as the Electronic Brake Controller (EBC), to calculate the probability of a forward collision. When the system determines that a forward collision is probable, the driver will be provided with audible and visual warnings and may provide a brake jerk warning. If the driver does not take action based upon these progressive warnings, then the system will provide a limited level of active braking to help slow the vehicle and mitigate the potential forward collision. If the driver reacts to the warnings by braking and the system determines that the driver intends to avoid the collision by braking but has not applied sufficient brake force, the system will compensate and provide additional brake force as required.

FCW Message

When the system determines a collision with the vehicle in front of you is no longer probable, the warning message will be deactivated.

NOTE:

- **The minimum speed for FCW activation is 5 mph (10 km/h).**
- **The FCW alerts may be triggered on objects other than vehicles such as guard rails or sign posts based on the course prediction. This is expected and is a part of normal FCW activation and functionality.**
- **It is unsafe to test the FCW system. To prevent such misuse of the system, after 4 Active Braking events within a key cycle, the Active Braking portion of FCW will be deactivated until the next key cycle.**
- **The FCW system is intended for on-road use only. If the vehicle is taken off-road, the FCW system should be deactivated to prevent unnecessary warnings to the surroundings. If the vehicle enters 4WD Low Range, the FCW system will be automatically deactivated.**

WARNING!

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can FCW detect every type of potential collision. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

Turning FCW ON Or OFF

NOTE:

The default status of FCW is "On", this allows the system to warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you.

The forward collision button is located on the switch panel below the Uconnect® display.

Forward Collision Button

To turn the FCW system OFF, press the forward collision button once to turn the system OFF (led turns on).

To turn the FCW system back ON, press the forward collision button again to turn the system ON (led turns off).

- Changing the FCW status to “Off” prevents the system from warning you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you.
- Changing the FCW sensitivity - Near vs. Far. Far warns the driver of a possible collision earlier and Near warns the driver later.
- Changing the Active Braking status to “Off” prevents the system from providing limited active braking, or additional brake support if the driver is not braking adequately in the event of a potential frontal collision, but maintains the audible and visual warnings.

NOTE:
The FCW system state is kept in memory from one key cycle to the next. If the system is turned OFF, it will remain off when the vehicle is restarted.

Changing FCW And Active Braking Status

To Change The FCW Sensitivity And Active Braking Settings With Uconnect® 8.4/8.4A System Screen — If Equipped.

Follow these steps to set the FCW Sensitivity and Active Braking:

NOTE:
The settings can only be changed when the vehicle is in PARK.

1. Press the “Controls” soft-key located on the bottom of the Uconnect® display.
2. Press the “Settings” soft-key.
3. Press the “Safety & Driving Assistance” soft-key.
4. Press the “FWD Collision Warning”, Far or Near soft-key for your desired preference.
5. Press the “Active Braking” On or Off soft-key.

NOTE:
A check mark will appear in the selection box to indicate the setting.

To Change The FCW Sensitivity And Active Braking Settings With Uconnect® 5.0 System Screen — If Equipped.

Follow these steps to set the FCW Sensitivity and Active Braking:

NOTE:
The settings can only be changed when the vehicle is in PARK.

1. Press the “+ MORE” hard-key located on the lower right side of the Uconnect® system.
2. Press the “Settings” soft-key.
3. Press the “Safety/Assistance” soft-key.
4. Press the first “FWD Collision W...” soft-key.
5. Press the “FWD Collision Warning” Far or Near soft-key for your desired preference. Then press the back arrow.
6. Press the second “FWD Collision W...” soft-key.
7. Press the “Active Braking” On or Off soft-key.

The default status of FCW is the “Far” setting and the Active Braking is the “On” setting, this allows the system to warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you when you are farther away and it applies limited braking. This gives you the most reaction time to avoid a possible collision.

Changing the FCW status to the “Near” setting, allows the system to warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you when you are much closer. This setting provides less

reaction time than the “Far” setting, which allows for a more dynamic driving experience.

NOTE:

- **The system will retain the last setting selected by the driver after ignition shut down.**
- **FCW may not react to irrelevant objects such as overhead objects, ground reflections, objects not in the path of the car, stationary objects that are far away, oncoming traffic, or leading vehicles with the same or higher rate of speed.**
- **FCW will be disabled like ACC, with the unavailable screens.**

FCW Limited Warning
If the system turns off, and the EVIC displays “ACC/FCW Limited Functionality” or “ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield” momentarily, there may be a condition that limits FCW functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, the active braking may not be fully available. Once the condition that limited the system performance is no longer present, the system will return to its full performance state. If the problem persists, see your authorized dealer.

Service FCW Warning
If the system turns off, and the EVIC displays:

- ACC/FCW Unavailable Service Required
- Cruise/FCW Unavailable Service Required

This indicates there is an internal system fault. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

LANESENSE — IF EQUIPPED

LaneSense Operation

The LaneSense system is operational at speeds above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h). The LaneSense system uses a forward looking camera to detect lane markings and measure vehicle position within the lane boundaries.

When both lane markings are detected and the driver unintentionally drifts out of the lane (no turn signal applied), the LaneSense system provides a haptic warning in the form of torque applied to the steering wheel to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries. If the driver continues to unintentionally drift out of the lane, the LaneSense system provides a visual warning through the instrument cluster to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries.

The driver may manually override the haptic warning by applying torque into the steering wheel at any time.

When only a single lane marking is detected and the driver unintentionally drifts across the lane marking (no turn signal applied), the LaneSense system provides a visual warning through the instrument cluster to prompt the driver to remain within the lane. When only a single lane marking is detected, a haptic (torque) warning will not be provided.

NOTE:

When operating conditions have been met, the LaneSense system will monitor if the driver's hands are on the steering wheel and provides an audible warning to the driver when the driver's hands are not detected on the steering wheel. The system will cancel if the driver does not return their hands to the wheel.

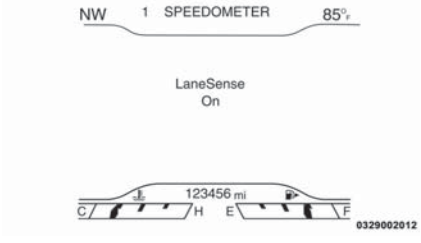
Turning LaneSense ON Or OFF

The default status of LaneSense is "OFF".

The LaneSense button is located on the switch panel below the Uconnect® display.

LaneSense Warning Button

To turn the LaneSense system ON, press the LaneSense button to turn the system ON (LED turns off). A "Lane Sense On" message is shown in the EVIC.



Lane Sense On Message

To turn the LaneSense system OFF, press the LaneSense button once to turn the system OFF (LED turns on).

NOTE:

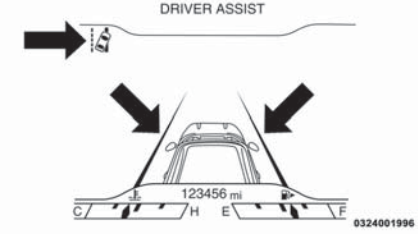
The LaneSense system will retain the last system state ON or OFF from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

LaneSense Warning Message

The LaneSense system will indicate the current lane drift condition through the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC).

3.5 EVIC Screen — If Equipped

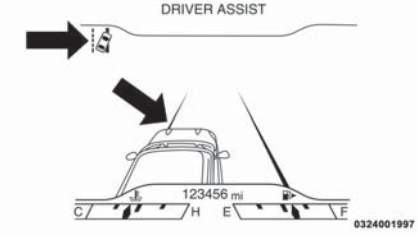
When the LaneSense system is ON; the lane lines are gray when the lane boundaries have not been detected and the LaneSense indicator is solid white.



System ON (Gray Lines/White Indicator)

Left Lane Departure — Only Left Lane Detected

- When the LaneSense system is ON, the LaneSense indicator is solid white when only the left lane marking has been detected and the system is ready to provide visual warnings in the EVIC if an unintentional lane departure occurs.
- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left line flashes yellow and the LaneSense indicator changes from solid white to flashing yellow.



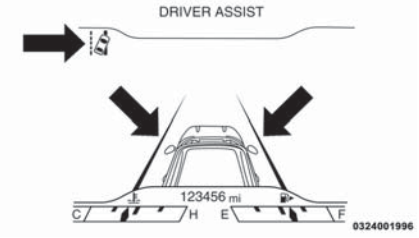
Lane Approached (Flashing Yellow Line/Flashing Yellow Indicator)

NOTE:

The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure when only the right lane marking has been detected.

Left Lane Departure — Both Lanes Detected

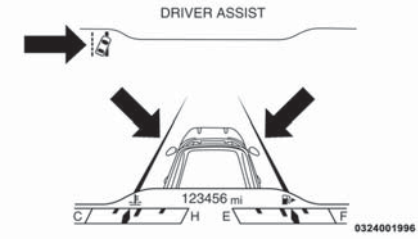
- When the LaneSense system is ON, the lane lines turn from gray to white to indicate that the lane markings have been detected. The LaneSense indicator is solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is "armed" to provide visual warnings in the EVIC and a torque warning in the steering wheel if an unintentional lane departure occurs.



Lanes Sensed (White Lines/Green Indicator)

- When the LaneSense system senses a lane drift situation, the left thick lane line turns from solid white to solid yellow. The LaneSense indicator changes from solid green to solid yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

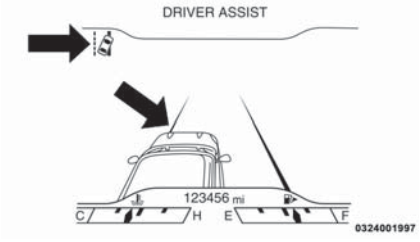
- For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.



Lane Sensed (Solid Yellow Thick Line, Solid White Thin Line/Solid Yellow Indicator)

- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left lane line flashes from a thin yellow line to thick yellow line and the LaneSense indicator changes from solid yellow to flashing yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

- For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.



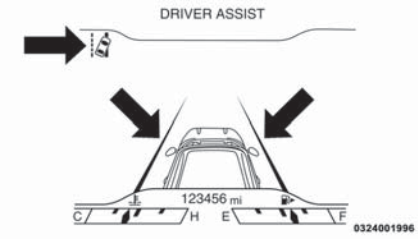
Lane Approached (Flashing Thin Yellow Line To Thick Yellow Line/Flashing Yellow Indicator)

NOTE:

The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure.

7.0 EVIC Screen — If Equipped

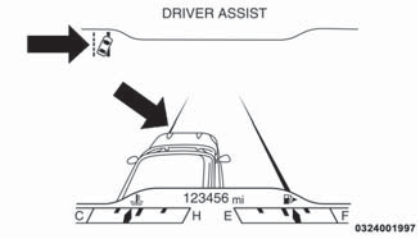
When the LaneSense system is ON; the lane lines are gray when the lane boundaries have not been detected and the LaneSense indicator is solid white.



System ON (Gray Lines/White Indicator)

Left Lane Departure — Only Left Lane Detected

- When the LaneSense system is ON, the LaneSense indicator is solid white when only the left lane marking has been detected and the system is ready to provide visual warnings in the EVIC if an unintentional lane departure occurs.
- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes (on/off) and the LaneSense indicator changes from solid white to flashing yellow.



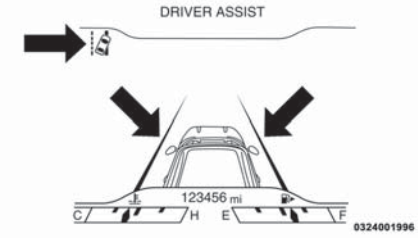
Lane Approached (Flashing Thick Line/Flashing Yellow Indicator)

NOTE:

The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure when only the right lane marking has been detected.

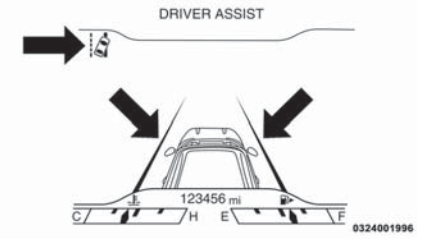
Left Lane Departure — Both Lanes Detected

- When the LaneSense system is ON, the lane lines turn from gray to white to indicate that the lane markings have been detected. The LaneSense indicator is solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is “armed” to provide visual warnings in the EVIC and a torque warning in the steering wheel if an unintentional lane departure occurs.



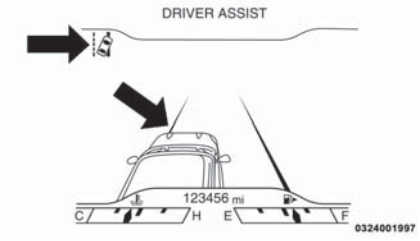
Lanes Sensed (White Lines/Green Indicator)

- When the LaneSense system senses a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line and left thin line turn solid yellow. The LaneSense indicator changes from solid green to solid yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.
- For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.



Lane Sensed (Solid Thick Yellow Line/Solid Yellow Indicator)

- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes thick yellow to thin yellow. The LaneSense indicator changes from solid yellow to flashing yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.
- For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.



Lane Approached (Flashing Thick Yellow To Thin Yellow Line/Flashing Yellow Indicator)

NOTE:
The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure.

Changing LaneSense Status

The LaneSense system settings can be configured through the Uconnect® system screen.

Follow these steps to change the LaneSense settings:

1. Press the “Controls” soft-key located on the bottom of the Uconnect® display.

2. Press the “Settings” soft-key.

3. Press the “Safety & Driving Assistance” soft-key.

When in the Safety & Driving Assistance screen, you can configure the intensity of the torque warning and the warning zone sensitivity (early/late) through the personalization settings.

NOTE:

- **When enabled the system operates above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h).**
- **Use of the turn signal suppresses the warnings.**
- **The system will not apply torque to the steering wheel whenever a safety system engages. (anti-lock brakes, traction control system, electronic stability control, forward collision warning, etc.)**

PARKSENSE® REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense® Rear Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up, e.g. during a parking maneuver. Refer to ParkSense® System Usage Precautions for limitations of this system and recommendations.

ParkSense® will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

ParkSense® can be active only when the shift lever is in REVERSE. If ParkSense® is enabled at this shift lever position, the system will remain active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 7 mph (11 km/h) or above. When in REVERSE and above the system’s operating speed, a warning will appear in the EVIC indicating the vehicle speed is too fast. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 6 mph (9 km/h).

ParkSense® Sensors

The four ParkSense® sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 in (30 cm) up to 79 in (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

ParkSense® Warning Display

The ParkSense® Warning screen will only be displayed if Sound and Display is selected from the Customer - Programmable Features section of the Uconnect® System. Refer to "Uconnect® Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

The ParkSense® Warning screen is located within the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). It provides visual warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Settings" in Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

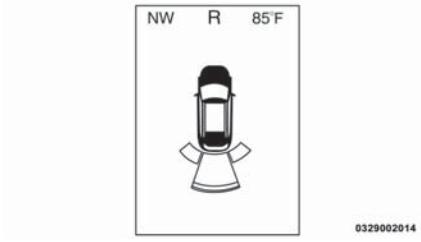
ParkSense® Display

When the vehicle is in REVERSE, the EVIC will display the park assist ready system status.

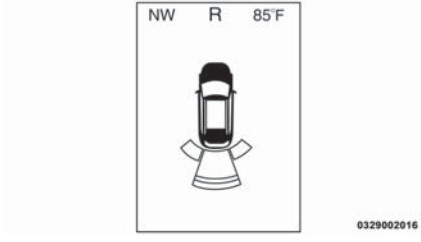
The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing a single arc in one or more regions based on the obstacle's distance and location relative to the vehicle.

If an obstacle is detected in the center rear region, the display will show a single solid arc in the center rear region and will produce a one-half second tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the sound tone will change from slow, to fast, to continuous.

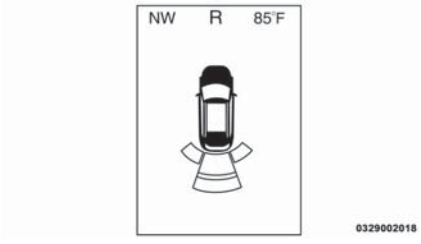
If an obstacle is detected in the left and/or right rear region, the display will show a single flashing arc in the left and/or right rear region and will produce a fast sound tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the tone will change from fast to continuous.



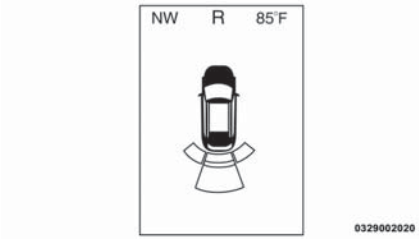
Single 1/2 Second Tone/Solid Arc



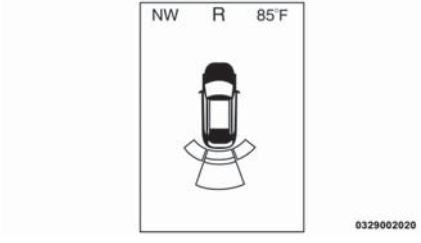
Slow Tone/Solid Arc



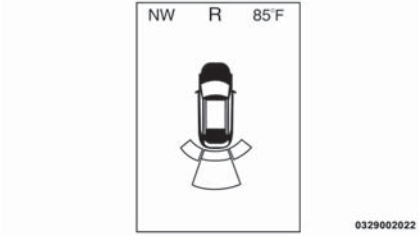
Slow Tone/Solid Arc



Fast Tone/Flashing Arc



Fast Tone/Flashing Arc



Continuous Tone/Flashing Arc

The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the warning display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone. The following chart shows the warning alert operation when the system is detecting an obstacle:

WARNING ALERTS							
Rear Distance (in/cm)	Greater than 79 in (200 cm)	79-59 in (200-150 cm)	59-47 in (150-120 cm)	47-39 in (120-100 cm)	39-25 in (100-65 cm)	25-12 in (65-30 cm)	Less than 12 in (30 cm)
Arcs — Left	None	None	None	None	None	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Arcs — Center	None	6th Solid	5th Solid	4th Solid	3rd Flashing	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Arcs — Right	None	None	None	None	None	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Audible Alert Chime	None	Single 1/2-Second Tone (for rear center only)	Slow (for rear center only)	Slow (for rear center only)	Fast (for rear center only)	Fast	Continuous
Radio Volume Reduced	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

NOTE:
ParkSense® will reduce the volume of the radio, if on, when the system is sounding an audio tone.

Enabling And Disabling ParkSense®

ParkSense® can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense® switch, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect® display.

ParkSense® Switch

When the ParkSense® switch is pressed to disable the system, the instrument cluster will display the “PARKSENSE OFF” message for approximately five seconds. Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information. When the shift lever is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the EVIC will display the “PARKSENSE OFF” message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

The ParkSense® switch LED will be ON when ParkSense® is disabled or requires service. The ParkSense® switch LED will be OFF when the system is enabled. If the ParkSense® switch is pressed, and requires service, the ParkSense® switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be ON.

Service The ParkSense® Rear Park Assist System

During vehicle start up, when the ParkSense® Rear Park Assist System has detected a faulted condition, the instrument cluster will actuate a single chime, once per ignition cycle, and it will display the “PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS” or the “PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED” message. Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information. When the shift lever is moved to REVERSE and the system has detected a faulted condition, the EVIC will display the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS" or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE. Under this condition, ParkSense will not operate.

If “PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS” appears in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) make sure the outer surface and the underside of the rear fascia/bumper is clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction and then cycle the ignition. If the message continues to appear, see an authorized dealer.

If “PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED” appears in the EVIC, see an authorized dealer.

Cleaning The ParkSense® System

Clean the ParkSense® sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

ParkSense® System Usage Precautions

NOTE:

- **Ensure that the rear bumper is free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense® system operating properly.**
- **Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense®.**
- **When you turn ParkSense® OFF, the instrument cluster will display "PARKSENSE OFF" Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense® off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition key.**
- **When you move the shift lever to the REVERSE position and ParkSense® is turned OFF, the EVIC will display "PARKSENSE OFF" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.**
- **ParkSense®, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.**
- **Clean the ParkSense® sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense® system might not detect an obstacle behind the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the fascia/bumper.**
- **Use the ParkSense® switch to turn the ParkSense® system OFF if objects such as bicycle carriers, trailer hitches, etc. are placed within 12 in (30 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message to be displayed in the EVIC.**
- **On vehicles equipped with a tailgate, ParkSense® should be disabled when the tailgate is in the lowered or open position and the vehicle is in REVERSE. A lowered tailgate could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.**

CAUTION!

- ParkSense® is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.
- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense® in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense®.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense®. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Before using ParkSense®, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

PARKSENSE® FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense® Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear and/or front fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up or moving forward, e.g. during a parking maneuver. If your vehicle is equipped with an Automatic Transmission, the vehicle brakes may be automatically applied and released when performing a reverse parking maneuver if the system detects a possible collision with an obstacle.

NOTE:

- **The driver can override the automatic braking function by pressing the gas pedal, turning ParkSense® off via ParkSense® switch, or changing the gear while the automatic brakes are being applied.**
- **Automatic brakes will not be available if ESC is not available.**
- **Automatic brakes will not be available if there is a faulted condition detected with the ParkSense® Park Assist system or the Braking System Module.**
- **The automatic braking function may only be applied if the vehicle deceleration is not enough to avoid colliding with a detected obstacle.**

- **The automatic braking function may not be applied fast enough for obstacles that move toward the rear of the vehicle from the left and/or right sides.**
- **The automatic braking function can be enabled/disabled from the Customer-Programmable Features section of the Uconnect® System.**
- **ParkSense will retain its last known configuration state for the automatic braking function through ignition cycles.**

The automatic braking function is intended to assist the driver in avoiding possible collisions with detected obstacles when backing up in REVERSE gear.

If your vehicle is equipped with a Manual Transmission, the automatic braking function in REVERSE gear is not available.

NOTE:

- **The driver is always responsible for controlling the vehicle.**
- **The system is provided to assist the driver and not to substitute the driver.**
- **The driver must stay in full control of the vehicle's acceleration and braking and is responsible for the vehicle's movements.**

Refer to ParkSense® System Usage Precautions for limitations of this system and recommendations.

ParkSense® will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

ParkSense® can be active only when the shift lever is in REVERSE or DRIVE (NON-REVERSE for manual transmission). If ParkSense® is enabled at one of these shift lever positions, the system will remain active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 7 mph (11 km/h) or above. When in REVERSE and above the system's operating speed, a warning will appear in the EVIC indicating the vehicle speed is too fast. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 6 mph (9 km/h).

ParkSense® Sensors

The four ParkSense® sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 in (30 cm) up to 79 in (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

NOTE:

If your vehicle is equipped with the ParkSense® Active Park Assist system, six sensors will be located in the rear fascia/bumper. Refer to the "ParkSense® Active Park Assist System" section for further information.

The six ParkSense® sensors, located in the front fascia/bumper, monitor the area in front of the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 in (30 cm) up to 47 in (120 cm) from the front fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

ParkSense® Warning Display

The ParkSense® Warning screen will only be displayed if Sound and Display is selected from the Customer - Programmable Features section of the Uconnect® System. Refer to "Uconnect® Settings" in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

The ParkSense® Warning screen is located within the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). It provides visual warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and/or front fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle. Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Settings” in Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

ParkSense® Display

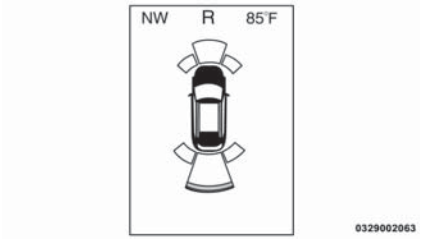
Rear Park Assist

When the vehicle is in REVERSE, the EVIC will display the park assist ready system status.

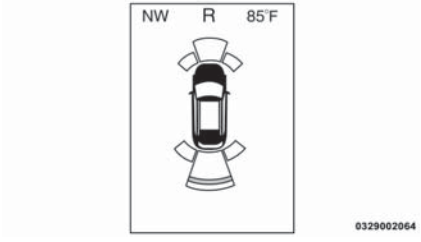
The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing a single arc in one or more regions based on the obstacle’s distance and location relative to the vehicle.

If an obstacle is detected in the center rear region, the display will show a single solid arc in the center rear region and will produce a one-half second tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the sound tone will change from slow, to fast, to continuous.

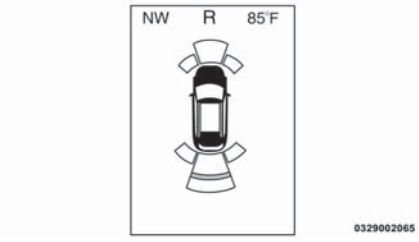
If an obstacle is detected in the left and/or right rear region, the display will show a single flashing arc in the left and/or right rear region and will produce a fast sound tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the tone will change from fast to continuous.



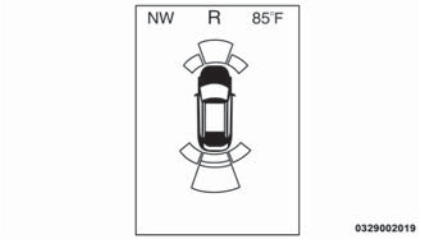
Single 1/2 Second Tone/Solid Arc



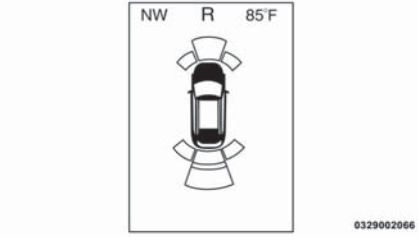
Slow Tone/Solid Arc



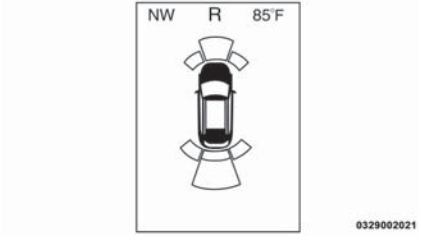
Slow Tone/Solid Arc



Fast Tone/Flashing Arc



Fast Tone/Flashing Arc



Continuous Tone/Flashing Arc

The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the warning display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone. The following chart shows the warning alert operation when the system is detecting an obstacle:

WARNING ALERTS							
Rear Distance (in/cm)	Greater than 79 in (200 cm)	79-59 in (200-150 cm)	59-47 in (150-120 cm)	47-39 in (120-100 cm)	39-25 in (100-65 cm)	25-12 in (65-30 cm)	Less than 12 in (30 cm)
Arcs — Left	None	None	None	None	None	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Arcs — Center	None	6th Solid	5th Solid	4th Solid	3rd Flashing	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Arcs — Right	None	None	None	None	None	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Audible Alert Chime	None	Single 1/2-Second Tone (for rear center only)	Slow (for rear center only)	Slow (for rear center only)	Fast (for rear center only)	Fast	Continuous
Radio Volume Reduced	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

NOTE:
ParkSense® will reduce the volume of the radio, if on, when the system is sounding an audio tone.

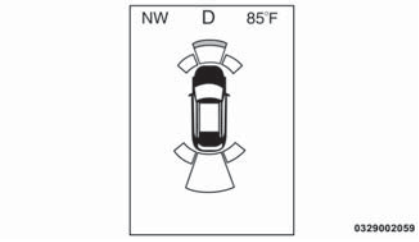
Front Park Assist

When the vehicle is in DRIVE or NON-REVERSE for manual transmission, the ParkSense Warning screen will be displayed when an obstacle is detected.

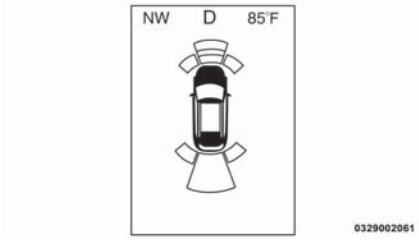
The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing a single arc in one or more regions based on the obstacle's distance and location relative to the vehicle.

If an obstacle is detected in the center front region, the display will show a single arc in the center front region. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle. A fast sound tone will be produced when reaching the 2nd flashing arc and will change to a continuous sound tone when the 1st flashing arc appears.

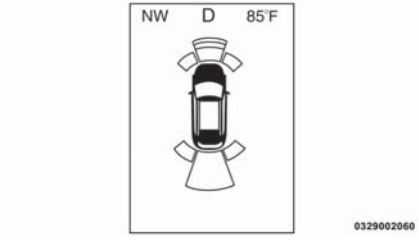
If an obstacle is detected in the left and/or right front region, the display will show a single flashing arc in the left and/or right front region and will produce a fast sound tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the tone will change from fast to continuous.



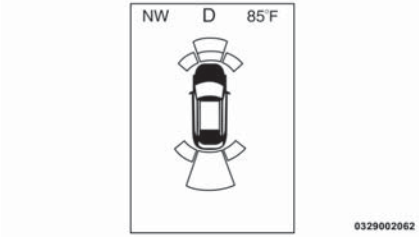
No Tone/Solid Arc



Fast Tone/Flashing Arc



No Tone/Flashing Arc



Continuous Tone/Flashing Arc

The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the warning display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone. The following chart shows the warning alert operation when the system is detecting an obstacle:

WARNING ALERTS					
Front Distance (in/cm)	Greater than 47 in (120 cm)	47-39 in (120-100 cm)	39-25 in (100-65 cm)	25-12 in (65-30 cm)	Less than 12 in (30 cm)
Arcs — Left	None	None	None	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Arcs — Center	None	4th Solid	3rd Flashing	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Arcs — Right	None	None	None	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Audible Alert Chime	None	None	None	Fast	Continuous
Radio Volume Reduced	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

NOTE:
ParkSense® will reduce the volume of the radio, if on, when the system is sounding an audio tone.

Front Park Assist Audible Alerts

ParkSense will turn off the Front Park Assist audible alert (chime) after approximately 3 seconds when an obstacle has been detected, the vehicle is stationary, and brake pedal is applied.

Adjustable Chime Volume Settings

Front and Rear chime volume settings can be selected from the Customer-Programmable Features section of the Uconnect® System, refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

If the Uconnect® System is equipped, chime volume settings will not be accessible from the EVIC.

The chime volume settings include LOW, MEDIUM, and HIGH. The factory default volume setting is MEDIUM.

ParkSense will retain its last known configuration state through ignition cycles.

Enabling And Disabling ParkSense®

ParkSense® can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense® switch, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect® display.

ParkSense® Switch

When the ParkSense® switch is pressed to disable the system, the instrument cluster will display the “PARKSENSE OFF” message for approximately five seconds. Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information. When the shift lever is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the EVIC will display the “PARKSENSE OFF” message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

The ParkSense® switch LED will be ON when ParkSense® is disabled or requires service. The ParkSense® switch LED will be OFF when the system is enabled. If the ParkSense® switch is pressed, and requires service, the ParkSense® switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be ON.

Service The ParkSense® Park Assist System

During vehicle start up, when the ParkSense® System has detected a faulted condition, the instrument cluster will actuate a single chime, once per ignition cycle, and it will display the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS", "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS", or the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message for five seconds. When the shift lever is moved to Reverse and the system has detected a faulted condition, the EVIC will display a "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS", "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS" or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" pop up message for five seconds. After five seconds, a car graphic will be displayed with "UNAVAILABLE" at either the front or rear sensor location depending on where the fault is detected. The system will continue to provide arc alerts for the side that is functioning properly. These arc alerts will interrupt the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS", "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS", or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" messages if an object is detected within the five second pop-up duration. The car graphic will remain displayed for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE. Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

If "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS" or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS" appears in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) make sure the outer surface and the underside of the rear fascia/bumper and/or front fascia/bumper is clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction and then cycle the ignition. If the message continues to appear see an authorized dealer.

If the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message appears in the EVIC, see an authorized dealer.

Cleaning The ParkSense® System

Clean the ParkSense® sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

ParkSense® System Usage Precautions

NOTE:

- **Ensure that the front and rear bumper are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense® system operating properly.**
- **Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense®.**
- **When you turn ParkSense® off, the instrument cluster will display "PARKSENSE OFF." Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense® off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition key.**
- **When you move the shift lever to the REVERSE position and ParkSense® is turned off, the instrument cluster will display "PARKSENSE OFF" for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.**
- **ParkSense®, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.**
- **Clean the ParkSense® sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense® system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the fascia/bumper.**
- **Use the ParkSense® switch to turn the ParkSense® system off if objects such as bicycle carriers, trailer hitches, etc. are placed within 12 in (30 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message to be displayed in the instrument cluster.**
- **On vehicles equipped with a tailgate, ParkSense® should be disabled when the tailgate is in the lowered or open position. A lowered tailgate could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.**
- **There may be a delay in the object detection rate if the object is moving. This will cause the automatic braking application to be delayed.**

CAUTION!

- ParkSense® is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense® in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense®.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense®. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Before using ParkSense®, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

PARKSENSE® ACTIVE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense® Active Park Assist system is intended to assist the driver during parallel and perpendicular parking maneuvers by identifying a proper parking space, providing audible/visual instructions, and controlling the steering wheel. The ParkSense® Active Park Assist system is defined as “semi-automatic” since the driver maintains control of the accelerator, shift lever and brakes. Depending on the driver’s parking maneuver selection, the ParkSense® Active Park Assist system is capable of maneuvering a vehicle into a parallel or a perpendicular parking space on either side (i.e., driver side or passenger side).

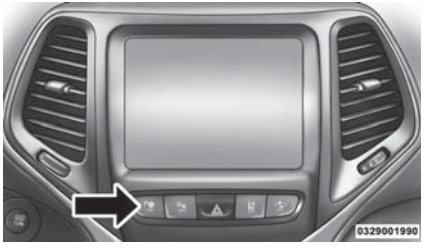
NOTE:

- **The driver is always responsible for controlling the vehicle, responsible for any surrounding objects, and must intervene as required.**
- **The system is provided to assist the driver and not to substitute the driver.**
- **During a semi-automatic maneuver, if the driver touches the steering wheel after being instructed to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the system will cancel, and the driver will be required to manually complete the parking maneuver.**

- **The system may not work in all conditions (e.g. environmental conditions such as heavy rain, snow, etc., or if searching for a parking space that has surfaces that will absorb the ultrasonic sensor waves).**

Enabling And Disabling The ParkSense® Active Park Assist System

The ParkSense® Active Park Assist system can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense® Active Park Assist switch, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect® display.



ParkSense Active Park Assist Switch

To enable the ParkSense® Active Park Assist system, press the ParkSense® Active Park Assist switch once (LED turns on).

To disable the ParkSense® Active Park Assist system, press the ParkSense® Active Park Assist switch again (LED turns off).

The ParkSense® Active Park Assist system will turn off automatically for any of the following conditions:

- The parking maneuver is completed
- Vehicle speed greater than 18 mph (30 km/h) when searching for a parking space
- Vehicle speed greater than 5 mph (7 km/h) during active steering guidance into the parking space
- Touching the steering wheel during active steering guidance into the parking space
- Pressing the ParkSense® Front and Rear Park Assist switch
- Driver's door is opened
- Rear liftgate is opened
- Electronic Stability Control / Anti-lock Braking System intervention
- Performing 6 parking attempts to position the vehicle into the parking space.

The ParkSense® Active Park Assist system will only operate and search for a parking space when the following conditions are present:

- Gear position is in DRIVE (automatic transmission) or in a forward gear (manual transmission)
- Ignition is in the RUN position
- ParkSense® Active Park Assist switch is activated
- Driver's door is closed
- Rear liftgate is closed
- Vehicle speed is less than 15 mph (25 km/h)

NOTE:

If the vehicle is driven above approximately 15 mph (25 km/h), the EVIC will instruct the driver to slow down. If the vehicle is driven above approximately 18 mph (30 km/h), the system will cancel. The driver must then reactivate the system by pressing the ParkSense® Active Park Assist switch.

- The outer surface and the underside of the front and rear fascias/bumpers are clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction.

When pressed, the LED on the ParkSense® Active Park Assist switch will blink momentarily, and then the LED will turn OFF if any of the above conditions are not present.

Parallel Parking Space Assistance Operation/Display

When the ParkSense® Active Park Assist system is enabled the "Active ParkSense Searching - Press OK for Perpendicular Park" message will appear in the EVIC display. You may switch to perpendicular parking if you desire. Push the OK button on the left side steering wheel switch to change your parking space setting.

NOTE:

- **When searching for a parking space, use the turn signal indicator to select which side of the vehicle you want to perform the parking maneuver. The ParkSense® Active Park Assist system will automatically search for a parking space on the passenger's side of the vehicle if the turn signal is not activated.**
- **The driver needs to make sure that the selected parking space for the maneuver remains free and clear of any obstructions (e.g. pedestrians, bicycles, etc.)**
- **The driver is responsible to ensure that the selected parking space is suitable for the maneuver and free/clear of anything that may be overhanging or protruding into the parking space (e.g., ladders, tailgates, etc. from surrounding objects/vehicles)**
- **When seeking for a parking space, the driver should drive as parallel or perpendicular (depending on the type of maneuver) to other vehicles as possible.**
- **The feature will only indicate the last detected parking space (example: if passing multiple available parking spaces, the system will only indicate the last detected parking space for the maneuver).**

Active ParkSense Searching

When an available parking space has been found, and the vehicle is not in position, you will be instructed to move forward to position the vehicle for a parallel parking sequence.

Parking Space Found — Keep Moving Forward

Once the vehicle is in position, you will be instructed to place the shift lever into the REVERSE position. When the driver places the shift lever into the REVERSE position, the system will instruct the driver to check their surroundings, and to remove their hands from the steering wheel

NOTE:

- **It is the driver's responsibility to use the brake and accelerator during the semi-automatic parking maneuver.**
- **When the system instructs the driver to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the driver should check their surroundings and begin to back up slowly.**
- **The ParkSense® Active Park Assist system allows up to 6 parking attempts to be made.**
- **The system will cancel the maneuver if the vehicle speed exceeds 5 mph (7 km/h) during active steering guidance into the parking space. The system will provide a warning to the driver at 3 mph (5 km/h) that tells them to slow down. The driver is then responsible for completing the maneuver if the system is canceled.**
- **If the system is canceled during the maneuver for any reason, the driver must take control of the vehicle.**

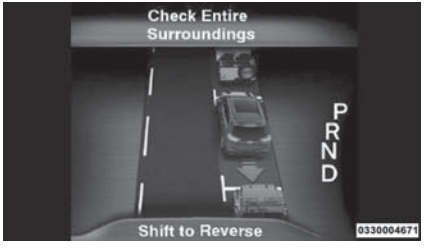
Parking Space Found — Shift To Reverse

Check Entire Surroundings — Remove Hands From Steering Wheel

When the vehicle has been moved into the parallel park position you will be instructed to place the shift lever into the DRIVE position, move forward slowly and check your surroundings.

Check Entire Surroundings — Shift To Drive

After moving forward and checking your surroundings you may be instructed to place the shift lever into the REVERSE position and move backward slowly into position while you check your surroundings.



Check Entire Surroundings — Shift To Reverse

Your vehicle is now in the parallel park position. When the maneuver is complete, the driver will be instructed to check the vehicle's parking position. If the driver is satisfied with the vehicle position, they should shift to PARK. The "Active ParkSense Complete - Check Parking Position" message will be momentarily displayed.

Active ParkSense Complete - Check Parking Position

Perpendicular Parking Space Assistance Operation/Display

When the ParkSense® Active Park Assist system is enabled, the "Active ParkSense Searching - Press OK for Perpendicular Park" message will show in the EVIC display. Push the OK button on the left side steering wheel switch to change your parking space setting to a perpendicular maneuver. You may switch back to parallel parking if you desire.

NOTE:

- **When searching for a parking space, use the turn signal indicator to select which side of the vehicle you want to perform the parking maneuver. The ParkSense® Active Park Assist system will automatically search for a parking space on the passenger's side of the vehicle if the turn signal is not activated.**
- **The driver needs to make sure that the selected parking space for the maneuver remains free and clear of any obstructions (e.g. pedestrians, bicycles, etc.)**
- **The driver is responsible to ensure that the selected parking space is suitable for the maneuver and free/clear of anything that may be overhanging or protruding into the parking space (e.g., ladders, tailgates, etc. from surrounding objects/vehicles)**
- **When seeking for a parking space, the driver should drive as parallel or perpendicular (depending on the type of maneuver) to other vehicles as possible.**
- **The feature will only indicate the last detected parking space (example: if passing multiple available parking spaces, the system will only indicate the last detected parking space for the maneuver).**

Active ParkSense Searching Display

When an available parking space has been found, and the vehicle is not in position, you will be instructed to move forward to position the vehicle for a perpendicular parking sequence.

Parking Space Found — Keep Moving Forward

Once the vehicle is in position you will be instructed to place the shift lever into the REVERSE position. When the driver places the shift lever into the REVERSE position, the system will instruct the driver to check their surroundings, and to remove their hands from the steering wheel.

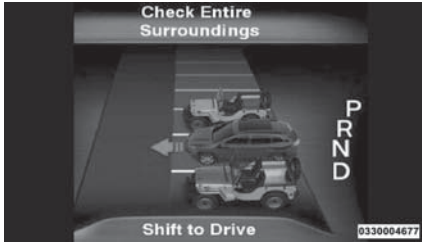
NOTE:

- **It is the driver's responsibility to use the brake and accelerator during the semi-automatic parking maneuver.**
- **When the system instructs the driver to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the driver should check their surroundings and begin to back up slowly.**
- **The ParkSense® Active Park Assist system allows up to 6 parking attempts to be made.**
- **The system will cancel the maneuver if the vehicle speed exceeds 5 mph (7 km/h) during active steering guidance into the parking space. The system will provide a warning to the driver at 3 mph (5 km/h) that tells them to slow down. The driver is then responsible for completing the maneuver if the system is canceled.**
- **If the system is canceled during the maneuver for any reason, the driver must take control of the vehicle.**

Parking Space Found — Shift To Reverse

Check Entire Surroundings — Remove Hands From Steering Wheel

When the vehicle has been moved into the perpendicular park position you will be instructed to place the shift lever into the DRIVE position, move forward slowly, and check your surroundings.



Check Entire Surroundings — Shift To Drive

After moving forward and checking your surroundings you may be instructed to place the shift lever into the REVERSE position and move backward slowly into position while you check your surroundings.

Check Entire Surroundings — Shift To Reverse

Your vehicle is now in the perpendicular park position. When the maneuver is complete, the driver will be instructed to check the vehicle's parking position. If the driver is satisfied with the vehicle position, they should shift to PARK. The "Active ParkSense Complete - Check Parking Position" message will be momentarily displayed.

Active ParkSense Complete — Check Parking Position

CAUTION!

- The ParkSense® Active Park Assist system is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.
- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using the ParkSense® Active Park Assist system.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when performing parallel or perpendicular parking maneuvers even when using the ParkSense® Active Park Assist system. Always check carefully behind and in front of your vehicle, look behind and in front of you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up and moving forward. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Before using the ParkSense® Active Park Assist system, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

PARKVIEW® REAR BACK UP CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the shift lever is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed in the touchscreen display along with a caution note to “check entire surroundings” across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear. The ParkView camera is located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear License plate.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned OFF), the rear camera mode is exited and the navigation or audio screen appears again. When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned ON), the camera image will continue to be displayed for up to 10 seconds after shifting out of REVERSE unless the vehicle speed exceeds 8 MPH, the vehicle is shifted into PARK or the ignition is switched to the OFF position. A touch screen control (soft button) to disable display of the camera image is made available when the vehicle is not in REVERSE gear. Display of the camera image after shifting out of REVERSE can be disabled via a touch screen control (soft button) personalization entry in the camera settings menu.

When enabled, active guide lines are overlaid on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle and its projected backup path based on the steering wheel position. A dashed center line overlay indicates the center of the vehicle to assist with parking or aligning to a hitch/receiver.

When enabled, fixed guide lines are overlaid on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle.

Different colored zones indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle.

The following table shows the approximate distances for each zone:

Zone	Distance to the rear of the vehicle
Red	0 - 1 ft (0 - 30 cm)
Yellow	1 ft - 3 ft (30 cm - 1 m)
Green	3 ft or greater (1 m or greater)

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

- To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView® should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView® camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView® to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView®.

NOTE:

If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

Turning ParkView® On Or Off — With Uconnect® 5.0

1. Turn the Radio on.
2. Press the “Settings” button.
3. Press the “Safety & Assistance” soft-key.
4. Press the check box soft key next to “Parkview® Backup Camera” to enable/disable.

NOTE:

A check mark will appear in the selection box to indicate the system is turned ON.

Turning ParkView® On Or Off — With Uconnect® 8.4A/8.4AN

1. Press the “Controls” soft-key located on the bottom of the Uconnect® display.
2. Press the “Settings” soft-key.
3. Press the “Safety & Driving Assistance” soft-key.
4. Press the “Parkview Backup camera” soft-key to turn the ParkView® system ON or OFF.

NOTE:

A check mark will appear in the selection box to indicate the system is turned ON.

POWER SUNROOF WITH POWER SHADE — IF EQUIPPED

The power sunroof switch is located to the left between the sun visors on the overhead console.

Power Sunroof Switch

The power shade switch is located to the right between the sun visors on the overhead console.

Power Shade Switch

WARNING!

- Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, and do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle. Do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/Run mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.
- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are also properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object, to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

Opening Sunroof — Express

A comfort stop position and full open position are the programmed automatic stops for the sunroof open positions. The comfort stop position has been optimized to minimize wind buffeting.

Press the switch rearward and release it within one-half second. The sunroof will open automatically to the comfort stop position (if the sunshade is in the closed position when the operation is initiated the sunshade will automatically open to the half open position prior to the sunroof opening). Press the switch rearward and release it again, the sunroof will open to the full open position and automatically stop. This is called “Express Open”. During Express Open operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Opening Sunroof — Manual Mode

A comfort stop position is a programmed automatic stop for the sunroof open position. The comfort stop position has been optimized to minimize wind buffeting.

To open the sunroof, press and hold the switch rearward. The sunroof will stop automatically at the comfort stop position (if the sunshade is in the closed position when the operation is initiated the sunshade will automatically open to the half open position prior to the sunroof opening). Press and hold the switch rearward again, the sunroof will open to the full open position and automatically stop. Any release of the switch will stop the movement. The sunroof and sunshade will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed and held rearward again.

Closing Sunroof — Express

Press the switch forward and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The sunroof will close fully and stop automatically. This is called “Express Close”. During Express Close operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Closing Sunroof — Manual Mode

To close the sunroof, press and hold the switch in the forward position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunroof will remain in a partially closed condition until the switch is pushed and held forward again.

Venting Sunroof — Express

Press and release the "Vent" button within one-half second and the sunroof will open to the vent position. This is called “Express Vent”, and it will occur regardless of sunroof position. During Express Vent operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

NOTE:

If the sunshade is in the closed position when the vent switch is pressed, the sunshade will automatically cycle to the halfway open position prior to the sunroof opening to the Vent position.

Opening Power Shade — Express

Press the shade switch rearward and release it within one-half second and the shade will automatically open to the halfway position and stop automatically. Press the switch a second time from the halfway position and the shade will automatically open to the full open position and stop automatically. This is called “Express Open”. During Express Open operation, any movement of the shade switch will stop the shade.

Opening Power Shade — Manual Mode

To open the shade, press and hold the switch rearward. The shade will open and stop automatically at the half-open position. Press and hold the shade switch rearward again and the shade will open automatically to the full-open position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the shade will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed and held rearward again.

Closing Power Shade — Express

Press the switch forward and release it within one-half second and the shade will close automatically from any position. If the sunroof is completely closed the shade will close fully and stop automatically. This is called "Express Close". During Express Close operation, any movement of the switch will stop the shade.

NOTE:

If the sunroof is open, the shade will close to the half-open position. Pressing the shade close button again will automatically close both the sunroof and shade completely.

Closing Power Shade — Manual Mode

To close the shade, press and hold the switch in the forward position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the shade will remain in a partially closed condition until the switch is pushed and held forward again.

Pinch Protect Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs. Next, press the switch forward and release to Express Close.

NOTE:

If three consecutive sunroof close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, the fourth close attempt will be a Manual Close movement with Pinch Protect disabled.

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, then open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

Sunroof Maintenance

Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

Ignition Off Operation

For Vehicles Not Equipped With The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)

The power sunroof switch will remain active for 45 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

For Vehicles Equipped With The EVIC

The power sunroof switch will remain active for up to approximately ten minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

SKY SLIDER™ FULL LENGTH OPEN ROOF — IF EQUIPPED

The Sky Slider™ is a full-length, soft-top, power roof that opens front to rear or rear to front.

Sky Slider™ Usage Precautions

NOTE:

- **The system will not operate when ambient temperature is at –4°F (–20°C) or lower.**
- **The system will not operate at vehicle speeds of 86 mph (138 km/h) or above.**
- **Opening and closing the Sky Slider™ repeatedly without the engine running may run the battery down.**

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the Sky Slider™ vehicle contents, and the vehicle interior:

- Never attempt to open or close the Sky Slider™ when it is frozen. Wait until the Sky Slider™ is thawed before operating.
- Opening the Sky Slider™ when damp, wet, or dirty can cause stains, mildew, and damage to the soft-top material and the inside of your vehicle. Make sure the Sky Slider™ is dry before opening.
- Always close the Sky Slider™ when leaving your vehicle, damage to the vehicle interior can occur.
- Do not leave the Sky Slider™ open for several weeks at a time. Close it occasionally to prevent discoloration in the folds of the fabric and to allow the creases to smooth out. This is especially important if the Sky Slider™ was opened when not completely dry.

WARNING!

Failure to follow these warnings can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you:

- In an accident, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with the Sky Slider™ open. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are properly secured too.
- Before operating the Sky Slider™ make sure that no moving parts of the Sky Slider™ can injure a person or animal.
- Never place any extremities (hands, feet, etc.) near the Sky Slider™ components or the roof area while operating the Sky Slider™.
- If potential danger exists while opening or closing the Sky Slider™ in Automatic Mode, press and release the switch immediately to interrupt the operation.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- If potential danger exists while opening or closing the Sky Slider™ in Operator Mode, release the switch immediately to interrupt the operation.
- Do not allow small children to operate the Sky Slider™.
- Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, and do not leave the key in the ignition switch (or leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/Run position). Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the Sky Slider™ while operating the Sky Slider™ switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

Sky Slider™ Control

The Sky Slider™ switch is located between the sun visors on the overhead console.

NOTE:

The Sky Slider™ switch will operate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON or ACC position.

Opening The Sky Slider™

Using Automatic Mode

Press the switch rearward and release it within one-half second and the Sky Slider™ will open from the front and move automatically toward the rear of the vehicle.

Press the switch forward and release it within one-half second and the Sky Slider™ will open from the rear and move automatically toward the front of the vehicle.

NOTE:

- **During operation, any movement of the Sky Slider™ switch will stop the Sky Slider™ roof.**
- **To resume the operation from a partially open position, press and release the switch a second time.**
- **The Sky Slider™ will not open from the front and the rear at the same time. The Sky Slider™ must close fully before opening it from the opposite end.**

Using Operator Mode

Press the switch rearward and hold it, the Sky Slider™ will open from the front and move toward the rear of the vehicle.

Press the switch forward and hold it, the Sky Slider™ will open from the rear and move toward the front of the vehicle.

NOTE:

During operation, any movement of the Sky Slider™ switch will stop the Sky Slider™ roof.

Closing The Sky Slider™

Using Automatic Mode

Press and release the button in the center of the switch and the Sky Slider™ will close automatically from any position.

Using Operator Mode

If the Sky Slider™ is open from the front, press the switch forward and hold it, the Sky Slider™ will move forward. Release the switch to stop the Sky Slider™ travel at any point.

If the Sky Slider™ is open from the rear, press the switch rearward and hold it and the Sky Slider™ will move rearward. Release the switch to stop the Sky Slider™ travel at any point.

Manual Override

The Sky Slider™ drive motors are mounted to the roof above the cargo lamp. In the event that your vehicle losses battery power, you can close the Sky Slider™ by turning the drive gears in the appropriate motor with a 6 mm Allen wrench. To do so, you must first remove the cargo lamp from the headliner. Then, insert the wrench into the "Allen" shaped hole in the appropriate motor and turn the wrench clockwise until the top closes completely. The left motor facing forward will close the top when it is open from the rear of the vehicle. The right motor will close the top when it is open from the front of the vehicle.

Anti-Pinch Protect Feature

The Sky Slider™ will retract automatically if it detects an obstruction while closing. If this occurs, remove the obstruction and use the switch again to close the Sky Slider™.

WARNING!

There is no anti-pinch protection when the Sky Slider™ is almost closed. Be sure to clear all objects from the Sky Slider™ before closing.

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the Sky Slider™ in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, then open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the Sky Slider™ open, adjust the Sky Slider™ opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

Sky Slider™ Maintenance

Refer to "Sky Slider™ Top Care" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLETS

Your vehicle is equipped with 12 Volt (13 Amp) power outlets that can be used to power cellular phones, small electronics and other low powered electrical accessories. The power outlets are labeled with either a "key" or a "battery" symbol to indicate how the outlet is powered. Power outlets labeled with a "key" are powered when the ignition switch is in the ON or ACC position, while the outlets labeled with a "battery" are connected directly to the battery and powered at all times.

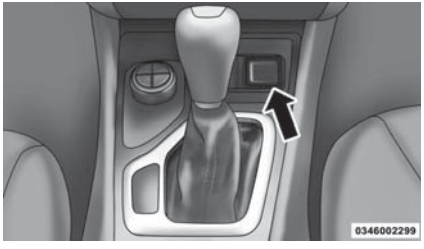
NOTE:

- **All accessories connected to the "battery" powered outlets should be removed or turned off when the vehicle is not in use to protect the battery against discharge.**
- **To ensure proper cigar lighter operation, a MOPAR® knob and element must be used.**

CAUTION!

Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlets as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

The front power outlet is located inside the storage area on the center stack of the instrument panel.



Front Power Outlet

In addition to the front power outlet, there is also a power outlet located in the storage area of the center console.

The rear power outlet is located in the left rear cargo area.

Rear Power Outlet

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

CAUTION!

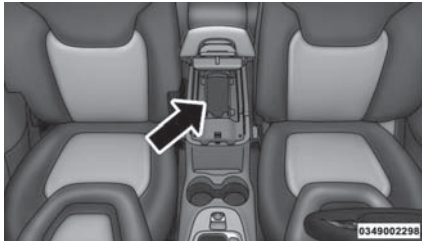
- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.
- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.

WIRELESS CHARGING PAD — IF EQUIPPED



Wireless Charging Pad

Your vehicle may be equipped with a wireless charging pad located inside the upper portion of the center console. This charging pad is designed to wirelessly charge your Qi enabled mobile phone. Qi is a standard that uses magnetic induction to transfer power to your mobile device.

Your mobile phone must be designed for Qi wireless charging, be equipped with an aftermarket sleeve or equipped with a back plate from your mobile phone provider.

The wireless charging pad is equipped with an anti-slip mat, an adjustable cradle to hold your mobile phone in place and an LED indicator light.

NOTE:

Visit www.driveuconnect.com for additional information and for supported mobile phones.

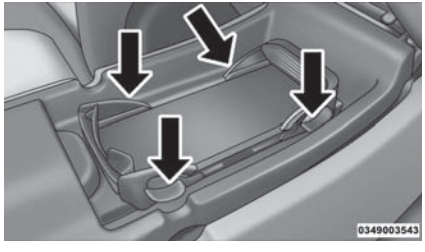
Wireless Charging Pad Operation

To use the wireless charging pad, perform the following:

1. Place only one mobile Qi enabled phone on the wireless charging pad.

2. Adjust the position of the mobile phone on the pad until charging begins.

3. Use the adjustable cradle to hold the mobile phone in position. The cradle moves by pushing down on the finger tabs and moving the cradle in or out.



Adjustable Cradle

NOTE:
The initial adjustment will only need to be done once as long as only one mobile phone is used. If a different mobile phone is used, the cradle will need to be readjusted.

The LED indicator will flash green while the mobile phone is charging. The Qi enabled phone is able to function normally as it is charging.

CAUTION!

Do not place your vehicle key fob on the wireless charging pad, the Keyless Enter-N-Go™ feature may not work properly while a mobile phone is being charged.

WARNING!

Do not place metal object(s) between the mobile phone and wireless charging pad. Metal object(s) such as coins, rings or keys will become very **HOT**. If metal object(s)

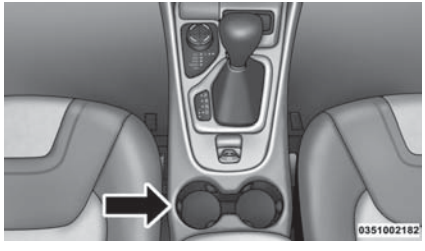
(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

become lodged between the mobile phone and wireless charging pad, carefully remove the mobile phone and allow the metal object(s) to cool before removing. Failure to wait until the object(s) cool could result in personal injury, including burns.

CUPHOLDERS

There are two cupholders for the front seat passengers, located in the center console.



Front Cupholders

There are two cupholders for the rear seat passengers, located in the center armrest.

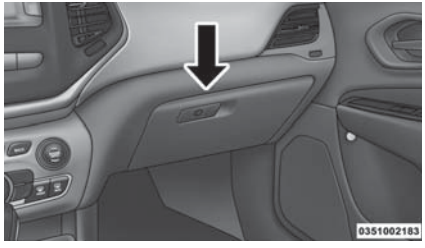
Rear Cupholders

STORAGE

Glove Box Storage Compartment

The glove box storage compartment is located on the passengers side of the instrument panel. Pull outward on the latch to open the storage compartment.

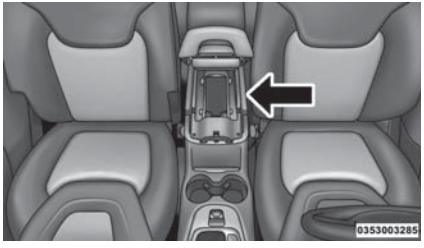
There is also an additional storage bin located above the instrument panel in the center of the dash.



Glove Box Storage Compartment

Console Storage Compartment

Some vehicles may be equipped with a wireless charging pad located in the upper portion of the center console. Refer to Wireless Charging Pad-If Equipped in this section for more information.



Upper Console Charging Pad

To open, pull up on the latch and lift the cover.

Center Console

The center console has a storage area which can hold cell phones, PDAs, and other small items.

Center Console Storage

WARNING!
Do not operate this vehicle with a console compartment lid in the open position. Cellular phones, music players, and other handheld electronic devices should be stowed while driving. Use of these devices while driving can cause an accident due to distraction, resulting in death or injury.

CARGO AREA FEATURES

Cargo Load Floor

The cargo load floor system has a load capacity of 400 lbs (181 kg).

To provide additional storage area, each rear seat can be folded flat. This allows for extended cargo space and still maintains some rear seating room. Refer to “Seats” in this section for further information.

Rear Storage Bin

The rear storage bins are located in the rear of the vehicle on the sides of the load floor.

Cargo Load Floor Loops

Cargo Tie-Down Hooks And Loops

The tie-downs located on the cargo area floor should be used to secure loads safely when the vehicle is moving.

Cargo tie-down loops are located on the trim panels.

WARNING!

- Cargo tie-downs are not safe anchors for a child seat tether strap. In a sudden stop or accident, a tie-down could pull loose and allow the child seat to come loose. A child could be badly injured. Use only the anchors provided for child seat tethers.
- To help protect against personal injury, passengers should not be seated in the rear cargo area. The rear cargo space is intended for load carrying purposes only, not for passengers, who should sit in seats and use seat belts.

WARNING!

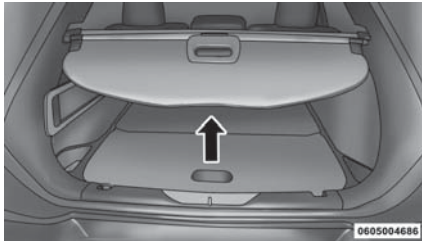
The weight and position of cargo and passengers can change the vehicle center of gravity and vehicle handling. To avoid loss of control resulting in personal injury, follow these guidelines for loading your vehicle:

- Do not carry loads that exceed the load limits described on the label attached to the left door or left door center pillar.
- Always place cargo evenly on the cargo floor. Put heavier objects as low and as far forward as possible.
- Place as much cargo as possible in front of the rear axle. Too much weight or improperly placed weight over or behind the rear axle can cause the vehicle to sway.
- Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or accident.

Retractable Cargo Area Cover — If Equipped

NOTE:

The purpose of this cover is for privacy, not to secure loads. It will not prevent cargo from shifting or protect passengers from loose cargo.



Retractable Cargo Area Cover

The removable retractable cargo area cover mounts in the cargo area behind the top of the rear seats.

The cover, when extended, covers the cargo area to keep items out of sight. Notches in the trim panels near the liftgate opening secure the extended cover in place.

The cover rolls away neatly inside its housing when not in use. You can also remove the cover from the vehicle to make more room in the cargo area.

To install the cover, position it in the vehicle so that the flat side of the housing faces upward. Then, insert the right spring-loaded post (located on the end of the cover housing) into the right attachment points.

Then, insert on the opposite end of the cover housing into the attachment point on the opposite side of the vehicle.

Next, grab the cover handle and pull the cover toward you. As the cover nears the liftgate opening, guide the rear attachment posts (on both ends of the cover) into the notches in the trim panels. Then, lower the cover to position the posts into the bottom of the notches and release the handle.

WARNING!

In a collision, a cargo cover loose in the vehicle could cause injury. It could fly around in a sudden stop and strike someone in the vehicle. Do not store the cargo cover on the cargo floor or in the passenger compartment. Remove the cover from the vehicle when taken from its mounting. Do not store in the vehicle.

REAR WINDOW FEATURES

Rear Window Wiper/Washer

The rear wiper/washer controls are located on the windshield wiper/washer lever on the right side of the steering column. The rear wiper/washer is operated by rotating a switch, located at the middle of the lever.

Rear Wiper/Washer Control

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the first detent for intermittent operation and to the second detent for continuous rear wiper operation.

To use the washer, push the lever forward and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pushed while in the intermittent setting, the wiper will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the end of the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

If the lever is pushed while the wiper is in the off position, the wiper will operate for several wipe cycles, then turn off.

NOTE:

As a protective measure, the pump will stop if the switch is held for more than 20 seconds. Once the lever is released the pump will resume normal operation.

If the rear wiper is operating when the ignition is turned OFF, the wiper will automatically return to the “park” position.

Rear Window Defroster

The rear window defroster button is located on the switch bank by the manual climate controls. Press this button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors. An indicator in the button will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 10 minutes. For an additional five minutes of operation, press the button a second time.

NOTE:

To prevent excessive battery drain, use the rear window defroster only when the engine is operating.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED

NOTE:

Roof rack and crossbars cannot be used on vehicles equipped with Skyslider®.

The load carried on the roof, when equipped with a luggage rack, must not exceed 150 lbs (68 kg), and it should be uniformly distributed over the cargo area.

Crossbars should always be used whenever cargo is placed on the roof rack. Check the straps frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.

External racks do not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure that the total occupant and luggage load inside the vehicle, plus the load on the luggage rack, do not exceed the maximum vehicle load capacity.

CAUTION!

- To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the maximum roof rack load capacity. Always distribute heavy loads as evenly as possible and secure the load appropriately.
- Long loads, which extend over the windshield, such as wood panels or surfboards, should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.
- Place a blanket or other protection between the surface of the roof and the load.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward loads. This is especially true on large flat loads and may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.

WARNING!

Cargo must be securely tied down before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the roof rack cautions when carrying cargo on your roof rack.

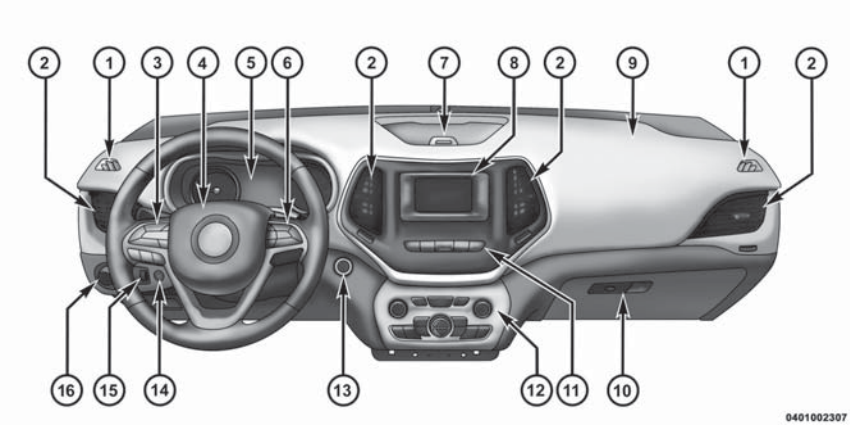
4

UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

- INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES 163
- INSTRUMENT CLUSTER — BASE 164
- INSTRUMENT CLUSTER — PREMIUM 165
- INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS 166
- ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC) 171
  - Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Displays — 3.5” Display 172
  - Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Displays — 7” Display 179
  - Engine Oil Change Indicator System 186
  - Driver Assist Menu 186
  - Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Messages 187
  - EVIC Selectable Menu Items 188
  - Screen Setup Driver Selectable Items 190
- Uconnect® SETTINGS 191
  - Hard-Keys 191
  - Soft-Keys. 191

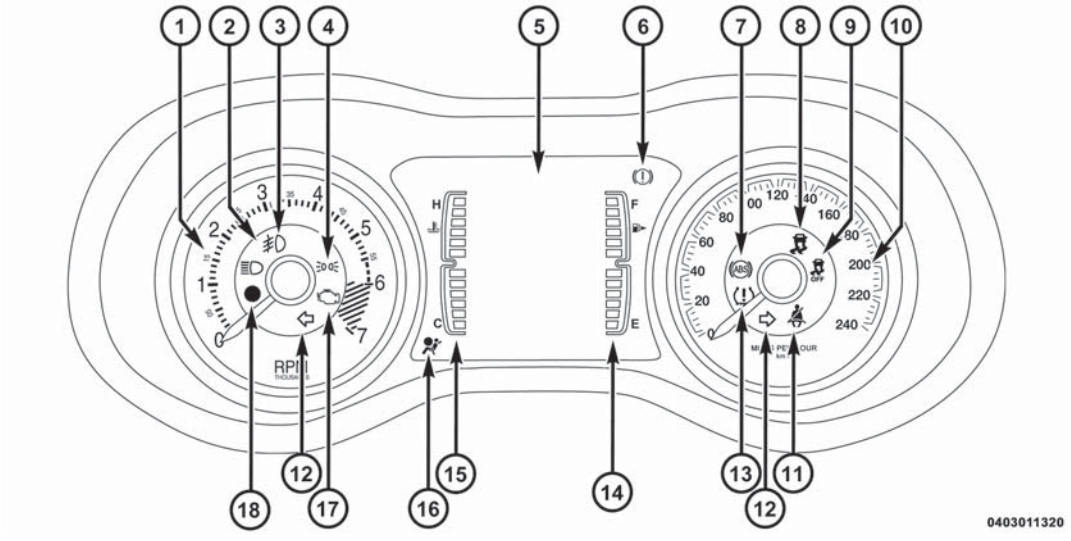
- Customer Programmable Features — Uconnect® 5.0/8.4 Settings . . .191
- Uconnect® RADIOS — IF EQUIPPED 201
- iPod®/USB/MP3 CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED. 201
- STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED 202
  - Radio Operation 202
  - CD Player. 202
- CD/DVD DISC MAINTENANCE 202
- RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES 203
- CLIMATE CONTROLS 203
  - Manual Climate Controls Without Touchscreen — If Equipped . . .203
  - Manual Climate Controls With Touchscreen — If Equipped 206
  - Automatic Climate Controls With Touchscreen — If Equipped . . .209
  - Climate Control Functions 212
  - Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) 213
  - Operating Tips. 214

INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES

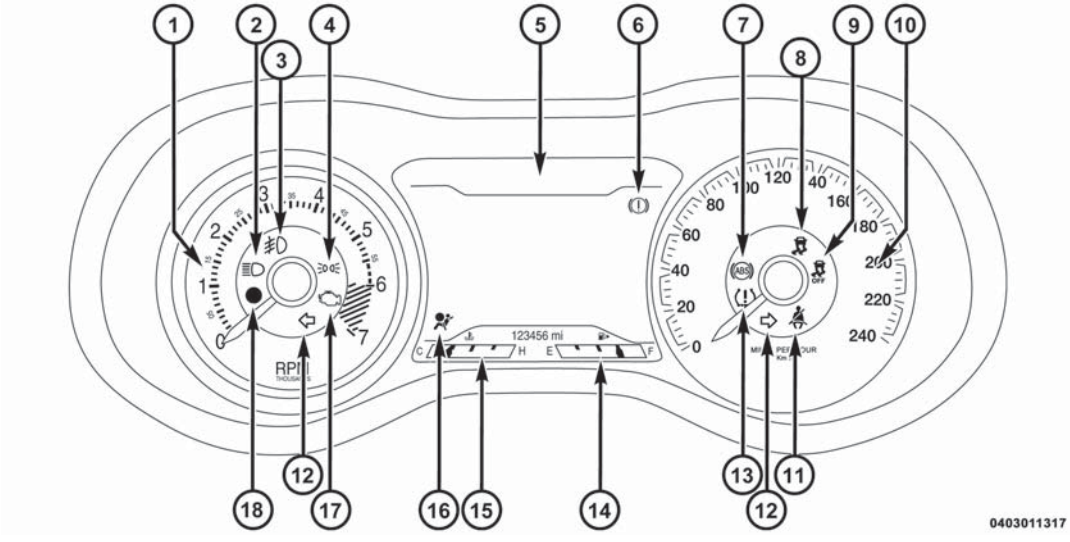


1 — Air Demister Outlet
2 — Air Outlet
3 — Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Controls
4 — Horn / Driver Air Bag
5 — Instrument Cluster
6 — Electronic Speed Controls
7 — Storage Compartment
8 — Radio
9 — Passenger Air Bag
10 — Glove Compartment
11 — Lower Switch Bank
12 — Uconnect® Hard Controls / Climate Controls
13 — Stop/Start Ignition Button
14 — Trunk Release Button
15 — Dimmer Switches
16 — Headlight Switch

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER — BASE



INSTRUMENT CLUSTER — PREMIUM



INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS

1. Tachometer

Indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (RPM x 1000).

2. High Beam Indicator

Indicates that headlights are on high beam.

3. Front Fog Light Indicator — If Equipped

This indicator will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

4. Park/Headlight ON Indicator — If Equipped

This indicator will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on.

5. Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display/Odometer Display

The odometer display shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

When the appropriate conditions exist, this display shows the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) messages. Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center”.

6. Brake Warning Light

This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE:
The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:
This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

7. Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Light

This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, it indicates that the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the BRAKE warning light is not on.

If the ABS light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-Lock brakes. If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

8. Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light — If Equipped

The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position. It should go out with the engine running. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected .

NOTE:

- **The “ESC Off Indicator Light” and the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned to ON/RUN.**

- **Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN, the ESC system will be ON, even if it was turned off previously.**
- **The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.**

9. Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is off.

10. Speedometer

Indicates vehicle speed.

11. Seat Belt Reminder Light

When the ignition switch is first turned to the ON/RUN position, this light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check. During the bulb check, if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound. After the bulb check or when driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Indicator Light will flash or remain on continuously. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

12. Turn Signal Indicator

The arrows will flash with the exterior turn signals when the turn signal lever is operated. A tone will chime, and an EVIC message will appear if either turn signal is left on for more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

NOTE:
If either indicator flashes at a rapid rate, check for a defective outside light bulb.

13. Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS

malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle, to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Un-

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

desirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use tire sealant from a can or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.

14. Fuel Gauge / Fuel Door Reminder

The pointer shows the level of fuel in the fuel tank when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position. The fuel pump symbol points to the side of the vehicle where the fuel door is located.

15. Temperature Gauge

The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.

The gauge pointer will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather, up mountain grades, or when towing a trailer. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads “H” pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the “H” and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call an authorized dealer for service.

WARNING!

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

call an authorized dealer for service if your vehicle overheats. If you decide to look under the hood yourself, see “Maintaining Your Vehicle”. Follow the warnings under the Cooling System Pressure Cap paragraph.

16. Air Bag Warning Light

This light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to the ON/RUN position. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. Refer to “Occupant Restraints” in “Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle” for further information.

17. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is part of an onboard diagnostic system called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. The light will illuminate when the key is in the ON/RUN position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the key from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor fuel quality, etc., may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several of your typical driving cycles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the engine control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

18. Vehicle Security Light

This light will flash rapidly for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle theft alarm is arming. The light will flash at a slower speed continuously after the alarm is set. The security light will also come on for about three seconds when the ignition is first turned on.

ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC)

The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) features a driver-interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster.

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Location

This system allows the driver to select a variety of useful information by pressing the switches mounted on the steering wheel. The EVIC consists of the following:

- Speedometer
- Vehicle Info
- Driver Assist
- Fuel Economy Info
- Trip (Trip A/Trip B)
- Stop/Start — If Equipped
- Audio Info
- Messages
- Screen Setup
- Speed Warning — If Equipped

The system allows the driver to select information by pressing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:

EVIC Buttons

- ***UP Arrow Button***

Press and release the UP arrow button to scroll upward through the main menu and submenus (Main Gauge, MPH/km/h, Vehicle Info, Terrain, Driver Assist, Fuel Economy, Trip A, Trip B, Audio, Stored Messages, Screen Set Up).

- ***DOWN Arrow Button***

Press and release the DOWN arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu and submenus (Main Gauge, MPH/km/h, Vehicle Info, Terrain, Driver Assist, Fuel Economy, Trip A, Trip B, Audio, Stored Messages, Screen Set Up).

- ***RIGHT Arrow Button***

Press and release the RIGHT arrow button to access the information screens or sub-menu screens of a main menu item.

- ***BACK/LEFT Arrow Button***

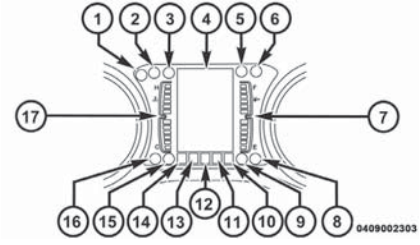
Press and release the LEFT arrow button to access the information screens or sub-menu screens of a main menu item.

- ***OK Button***

Press the OK button to access/select the information screens or sub-menu screens of a main menu item. Press and hold the OK arrow button for one second to reset displayed/selected features that can be reset.

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Displays — 3.5" Display

The EVIC displays are located in the center portion of the cluster and consists of eight sections:



1. Brake Warning Light — If Equipped

This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE:

The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

2. Electronic Park Brake Failure — If Equipped

This telltale indicates that there is an Electronic Park Brake Fault. Please see your authorized dealer for assistance.

3. Engine Temperature Warning Light

This light warns of an overheated engine condition. As temperatures rise and the gauge approaches **H,** this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound after reaching a set threshold.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service. Refer to “If Your Engine Overheats” in “What To Do In Emergencies” for more information.

4. Reconfigurable Telltail Display Area

The main display area will normally display the main menu or the screens of a selected feature of the main menu. The main display area also displays “pop up” messages that consist of approximately 60 possible warning or information messages. These pop up messages fall into several categories:

- ***Five Second Stored Messages***

When the appropriate conditions occur, this type of message takes control of the main display area for five seconds and then returns to the previous screen. Most of the messages of this type are then stored (as long as the condition that activated it remains active) and can be reviewed from the “Messages” main menu item. As long as there is a stored message, an “i” will be displayed in the EVIC’s compass/outside temp line. Examples of this message type are “Right Front Turn Signal Lamp Out” and “Low Tire Pressure”.

- ***Unstored Messages***

This message type is displayed indefinitely or until the condition that activated the message is cleared. Examples of this message type are “Turn Signal On” (if a turn signal is left on) and “Lights On” (if driver leaves the vehicle).

- ***Unstored Messages Until RUN***

These messages deal primarily with the Remote Start feature. This message type is displayed until the ignition is in the RUN state. Examples of this message type are “Remote Start Aborted - Door Ajar” and “Press Brake Pedal and Push Button to Start”.

- ***Five Second Unstored Messages***

When the appropriate conditions occur, this type of message takes control of the main display area for five seconds and then returns to the previous screen. An example of this message type is “Automatic High Beams On”.

5. Lane Departure Warning (LDW) — If Equipped

The Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system provides the driver with visual and steering torque warnings when the vehicle starts to drift out of its lane unintentionally without the use of a turn signal.

When the LDW system is ON and ready the lane lines and LDW indicator are the color gray.

When the LDW system is armed, the lane lines change to white and the LDW indicator changes to green.

When the LDW system senses a lane cross situation, the approaching lane line and the LDW indicator change from white to yellow.

For further information, refer to “Lane Departure Warning” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.

6. Brake Warning Light

BRAKE

This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE:

The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

> **WARNING!**
>
> Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

7. Fuel Gauge

Fuel Gauge displays the level of fuel in the fuel tank when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position.

8. Low Fuel Telltale

When the fuel level reaches approximately 3.0 gal (11.0 L) this light will turn on, and remain on until fuel is added.

9. Rear Axle Lock Indicator — If Equipped

This light indicates when the rear axle lock has been activated.

10. Reconfigurable Telltale Display

- ***Transmission Temperature Warning Light***

This light indicates that there is excessive transmission fluid temperature that might occur with severe usage such as trailer towing. It may also occur when operating the vehicle in a high torque converter slip condition, such as 4-wheel drive operation (e.g., snow plowing, off- road operation). If this light comes on, stop the vehicle and run the engine at idle or faster, with the transmission in NEUTRAL until the light goes off.

CAUTION!

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

WARNING!

If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

- ***Low Coolant Level Indicator***

This telltale will turn on to indicate the vehicle coolant level is low.

- ***Windshield Washer Fluid Low Indicator***

This telltale will turn on to indicate the windshield washer fluid is low.

- ***Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Malfunction***

This light will turn on when a ACC is not operating and needs service. For further information, refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle.”

- ***LaneSense Service — If Equipped***

This telltale will turn on to indicate that the Lane Sense Departure has detected a failure.

- ***Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message Indicator***

This telltale will turn on to indicate the fuel filler cap is loose.

11. Dedicated Speed Warning Telltale — If Equipped

This area displays the dedicated speed warning telltale.

12. Speed For Electronic Cruise Control Setting

This displays the set speed of the Electronic Speed Control.

13. Reconfigurable Telltale Area

- ***Hill Descent Indicator — If Equipped***

The symbol illuminates (is armed) when the 4WD Low switch is activated and the transmission range indicator is in LOW or REVERSE position (Off-Road Mode).

- ***Selec Speed Control Indicator — If Equipped***

The symbol illuminates and is active only in 4WD Low range when either the HDC switch on the instrument panel is selected or ROCK mode for Selec-Terrain is selected.

If the T-case is not in 4WD Low range, the following message is displayed “Selec-Speed Unavailable”.

- ***Electronic Speed Control ON***

This light will turn on when the electronic speed control is ON. For further information, refer to “Electronic Speed Control” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle.”

- ***Electronic Speed Control SET***

This light will turn on when the electronic speed control is SET. For further information, refer to “Electronic Speed Control” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle.”

14. Reconfigurable Telltale Display

- ***Power Steering System Over Temperature — If Equipped***

If the “POWER STEERING SYSTEM OVER TEMP” message and a icon are displayed on the EVIC screen, it indicates that extreme steering maneuvers may have occurred, which caused an over temperature condition in the power steering system. You will lose power steering assistance momentarily until the over temperature condition no longer exists. Once driving conditions are safe, then pull over and let vehicle idle. After five minutes, the system will cool and return to normal operation. Refer to “Power Steering” in “Starting and Operating” for further information.

NOTE:

- **Even if power steering assistance is no longer operational, it is still possible to steer the vehicle. Under these conditions there will be a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at very low vehicle speeds and during parking maneuvers.**
- **If the condition persists, see your authorized dealer for service.**
- ***Door Ajar***

This light will turn on to indicate that one or more doors may be ajar.

- ***Liftgate Ajar***

This light will turn on to indicate that liftgate may be ajar.

- ***Oil Pressure Warning Light***

This light indicates low engine oil pressure. The light should turn on momentarily when the engine is started. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. A chime will sound for four minutes when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not show how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

- ***Charging System Light***

This light shows the status of the electrical charging system. If the light stays on or comes on while driving, turn off some of the vehicle's non-essential electrical devices or increase engine speed (if at idle). If the charging system light remains on, it means that the vehicle is experiencing a problem with the charging system. Obtain SERVICE IMMEDIATELY. See an authorized dealer.

If jump starting is required, refer to "Jump Starting Procedures" in "What To Do In Emergencies".

- ***Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Light***

This light informs you of a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. The light will come on when the ignition is first turned ON and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

If a problem is detected, the light will come on while the engine is running. Cycle the ignition key when the vehicle has completely stopped and the shift lever is placed in the PARK position. The light should turn off.

If the light remains lit with the engine running, your vehicle will usually be drivable. However, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible. If the light is flashing when the engine is running, immediate service is required. You may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing.

- ***Oil Temperature Warning Light***

This telltale indicates engine oil temperature is high. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible.

15. 4WD LOW Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive LOW mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. Low range provides a greater gear reduction ratio to provide increased torque at the wheels.

For further information on four-wheel drive operation and proper use, refer to "Four-Wheel Drive Operation — If Equipped" in "Starting And Operating".

16. SERV 4WD Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the 4WD is in need of service. If this light is illuminated, see your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

17. Temperature Gauge

The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.

The gauge pointer will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather, up mountain grades, or when towing a trailer. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads "H" pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

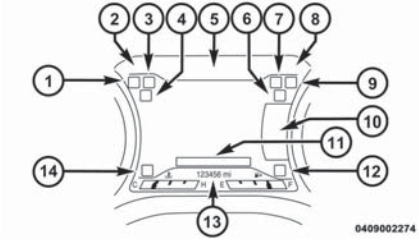
into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H" and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call an authorized dealer for service.

WARNING!

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call an authorized dealer for service if your vehicle overheats. If you decide to look under the hood yourself, see "Maintaining Your Vehicle". Follow the warnings under the Cooling System Pressure Cap paragraph.

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Displays — 7" Display

The EVIC displays are located in the center portion of the cluster and consists of eight sections:



1. Lane Departure Warning (LDW)

The Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system provides the driver with visual and steering torque warnings when the vehicle starts to drift out of its lane unintentionally without the use of a turn signal.

When the LDW system is ON and ready the lane lines and LDW indicator are the color gray.

When the LDW system is armed, the lane lines change to white and the LDW indicator changes to green.

When the LDW system senses a lane cross situation, the approaching lane line and the LDW indicator change from white to yellow.

For further information, refer to “Lane Departure Warning” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.

2. EVIC Selectable Display Area

This area displays selectable information (Compass, Temp, Range to Empty, Trip, Average MPG).

3. Electronic Park Brake Failure

This telltale indicates that there is an Electronic Park Brake Fault. Please see your authorized dealer for assistance.

4. Brake Warning Light

BRAKE

This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE:

The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

5. Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)

The main display area will normally display the main menu or the screens of a selected feature of the main menu. The main display area also displays “pop up” messages that consist of approximately 60 possible warning or information messages. These pop up messages fall into several categories:

- ***Five Second Stored Messages***

When the appropriate conditions occur, this type of message takes control of the main display area for five seconds and then returns to the previous screen. Most of the messages of this type are then stored (as long as the condition that activated it remains active) and can be reviewed from the “Messages” main menu item. As long as there is a stored message, an “i” will be displayed in the EVIC’s compass/outside temp line. Examples of this message type are “Right Front Turn Signal Lamp Out” and “Low Tire Pressure”.

- ***Unstored Messages***

This message type is displayed indefinitely or until the condition that activated the message is cleared. Examples of this message type are “Turn Signal On” (if a turn signal is left on) and “Lights On” (if driver leaves the vehicle).

- ***Unstored Messages Until RUN***

These messages deal primarily with the Remote Start feature. This message type is displayed until the ignition is in the RUN state. Examples of this message type are “Remote Start Aborted - Door Ajar” and “Press Brake Pedal and Push Button to Start”.

- ***Five Second Unstored Messages***

When the appropriate conditions occur, this type of message takes control of the main display area for five seconds and then returns to the previous screen. An example of this message type is “Automatic High Beams On”.

6. Dedicated Speed Warning Telltale — If Equipped

This area displays the dedicated speed warning telltale.

7. Speed For Electronic Cruise Control Setting

This displays the set speed of the Electronic Speed Control.

8. EVIC Selectable Display Area

This area displays selectable information (Compass, Temp, Range to Empty, Trip, Average MPG).

9. Reconfigurable Telltale Area

- ***Hill Descent Indicator — If Equipped***

The symbol illuminates (is armed) when the 4WD Low switch is activated and the transmission range indicator is in LOW or REVERSE position (Off-Road Mode).

- ***Selec Speed Control Indicator — If Equipped***

The symbol illuminates and is active only in 4WD Low range when either the HDC switch on the instrument panel is selected or ROCK mode for Selec-Terrain is selected.

If the T-case is not in 4WD Low range, the following message is displayed “Selec-Speed Unavailable”.

- ***Electronic Speed Control ON***

This light will turn on when the electronic speed control is ON. For further information, refer to “Electronic Speed Control” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle.”

- ***Electronic Speed Control SET***

This light will turn on when the electronic speed control is SET. For further information, refer to “Electronic Speed Control” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle.”

- ***Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Distance Setting Display***

This will display the distance setting for the ACC system. For further information, refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features OF Your Vehicle”.

10. Shift Lever Status (PRNDL)

The shift lever status “P,R,N,D,L,9,8,7,6,5,4,3,2,1” are displayed indicating the shift lever position. Telltales “9,8,7,6,5,4,3,2,1” indicate the Electronic Range Select (ERS) feature has been engaged and the gear selected is displayed. For further information on ERS, refer to “Starting And Operating”.

11. Instructional Area

This area will display text to the visual warnings (i.e., “Push Brake To Start”).

12. Amber Reconfigurable Telltale Display

- ***Transmission Temperature Warning Light***

This light indicates that there is excessive transmission fluid temperature that might occur with severe usage such as trailer towing. It may also occur when operating the vehicle in a high torque converter slip condition, such as 4-wheel-drive operation (e.g., snow plowing, off- road operation). If this light comes on, stop the vehicle and run the engine at idle or faster, with the transmission in NEUTRAL until the light goes off.

CAUTION!

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

WARNING!

If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

- ***Low Fuel Telltale***

When the fuel level reaches approximately 3.0 gal (11.0 L) this light will turn on, and remain on until fuel is added.

- ***Rear Axle Lock Indicator — If Equipped***

This light indicates when the rear axle lock has been activated.

- ***Low Coolant Level Indicator***

This telltale will turn on to indicate the vehicle coolant level is low.

- ***Windshield Washer Fluid Low Indicator***

This telltale will turn on to indicate the windshield washer fluid is low.

- ***4WD LOW Indicator Light — If Equipped***

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive LOW mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. Low range provides a greater gear reduction ratio to provide increased torque at the wheels.

For further information on four-wheel drive operation and proper use, refer to “Four-Wheel Drive Operation — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating”.

- ***SERV 4WD Indicator Light — If Equipped***

This light alerts the driver that the 4WD is in need of service. If this light is illuminated, see your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

- ***Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Malfunction***

This light will turn on when a ACC is not operating and needs service. For further information, refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle.”

- ***LaneSense Service — If Equipped***

This telltale will turn on to indicate that the Lane Sense Departure has detected a failure.

- ***Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message Indicator***

This telltale will turn on to indicate the fuel filler cap is loose.

13. Odometer Display / Fuel Gauge / Temperature Gauge / Submenu Area

The odometer display shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

When the appropriate conditions exist, this display shows the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) messages and Submenus.

- ***Fuel Gauge***

Fuel Gauge displays the level of fuel in the fuel tank when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position.

- ***Temperature Gauge***

The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.

The gauge pointer will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather, up mountain grades, or when towing a trailer. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads “H” pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the “H” and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call an authorized dealer for service.

WARNING!

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

call an authorized dealer for service if your vehicle overheats. If you decide to look under the hood yourself, see “Maintaining Your Vehicle”. Follow the warnings under the Cooling System Pressure Cap paragraph.

14. Red Reconfigurable Telltale Display

- ***Engine Temperature Warning Light***

This light warns of an overheated engine condition. As temperatures rise and the gauge approaches **H,** this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound after reaching a set threshold.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service. Refer to “If Your Engine Overheats” in “What To Do In Emergencies” for more information.

- ***Power Steering System Over Temperature — If Equipped***

If the “POWER STEERING SYSTEM OVER TEMP” message and a icon are displayed on the EVIC screen, it indicates that extreme steering maneuvers may have occurred, which caused an over temperature condition in the power steering system. You will lose power steering assistance momentarily until the over temperature condition no longer exists. Once driving conditions are safe, then pull over and let vehicle idle. After five minutes, the system will cool and return to normal operation. Refer to “Power Steering” in “Starting and Operating” for further information.

NOTE:

- **Even if power steering assistance is no longer operational, it is still possible to steer the vehicle. Under these conditions there will be a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at very low vehicle speeds and during parking maneuvers.**
- **If the condition persists, see your authorized dealer for service.**
- ***Door Ajar***

This light will turn on to indicate that one or more doors may be ajar.

- ***Liftgate Ajar***

This light will turn on to indicate that liftgate may be ajar.

- ***Oil Pressure Warning Light***

This light indicates low engine oil pressure. The light should turn on momentarily when the engine is started. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. A chime will sound for four minutes when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not show how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

- ***Charging System Light***

This light shows the status of the electrical charging system. If the light stays on or comes on while driving, turn off some of the vehicle’s non-essential electrical devices or increase engine speed (if at idle). If the charging system light remains on, it means that the vehicle is experiencing a problem with the charging system. Obtain SERVICE IMMEDIATELY. See an authorized dealer.

If jump starting is required, refer to “Jump Starting Procedures” in “What To Do In Emergencies”.

- ***Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Light***

This light informs you of a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. The light will come on when the ignition is first turned ON and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

If a problem is detected, the light will come on while the engine is running. Cycle the ignition key when the vehicle has completely stopped

and the shift lever is placed in the PARK position. The light should turn off.

If the light remains lit with the engine running, your vehicle will usually be drivable. However, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible. If the light is flashing when the engine is running, immediate service is required. You may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing.

- ***Oil Temperature Warning Light***

This telltale indicates engine oil temperature is high. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible.

Engine Oil Change Indicator System

Oil Change Required

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “Oil Change Required” message will flash in the EVIC display for approximately 10 seconds after a single chime has sounded, to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position or cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position if equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™. To turn off the message temporarily, press and release the MENU button. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance) refer to the following procedure.

Vehicles Equipped With Keyless Enter-N-Go™

1. Without pressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button and cycle the ignition to the ON/ RUN position (Do not start the engine.)

2. Fully depress the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within 10 seconds.

3. Without pressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button once to return the ignition to the OFF/LOCK position.

NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

Driver Assist Menu

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Menu

The EVIC displays the current ACC system settings. The information displayed depends on ACC system status.

Press the ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) ON/OFF button (located on the steering wheel) until one of the following displays in the EVIC:

Adaptive Cruise Control Off

When ACC is deactivated, the display will read “Adaptive Cruise Control Off.”

Adaptive Cruise Control Ready

When ACC is activated but the vehicle speed setting has not been selected, the display will read “Adaptive Cruise Control Ready.”

Press the SET + or the SET- button (located on the steering wheel) and the following will display in the EVIC:

ACC SET

When ACC is set, the set speed will display in the instrument cluster.

The ACC screen may display once again if any ACC activity occurs, which may include any of the following:

- Distance Setting Change
- System Cancel
- Driver Override
- System Off
- ACC Proximity Warning
- ACC Unavailable Warning
- The EVIC will return to the last display selected after five seconds of no ACC display activity.

For further information, refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) — If Equipped” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.

LaneSense Menu
The EVIC displays the current LaneSense system settings. The information displayed depends on LaneSense system status and the conditions that need to be met. For further information, refer to “LaneSense — If Equipped” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Messages

- Front Seatbelts Unbuckled
- Driver Seatbelt Unbuckled
- Passenger Seatbelt Unbuckled
- Service Airbag System
- Traction Control Off
- Washer Fluid Low
- Oil Pressure Low
- Oil Change Due
- Fuel Low
- Service Antilock Brake System
- Service Electronic Throttle Control
- Service Power Steering
- Cruise Off
- Cruise Ready
- Cruise Set To XXX MPH
- Tire Pressure Screen With Low Tire(s) “Inflate Tire to XX”
- Service Tire Pressure System
- Parking Brake Engaged
- Brake Fluid Low
- Service Electronic Braking System
- Engine Temperature Hot
- Battery Voltage Low
- Service Electronic Throttle Control
- Lights On

- Right Turn Signal Light Out
- Left Turn Signal Light Out
- Turn Signal On
- Vehicle Not in Park
- Key in Ignition
- Key in Ignition Lights On
- Service Airbag System
- Service Airbag Warning Light
- Driver Seatbelt Unbuckled
- Passenger Seatbelt Unbuckled
- Front Seatbelts Unbuckled
- Door Open
- Doors Open
- Tailgate Open
- Gear Not Available
- Shift Not Allowed
- Shift to Neutral then Drive or Reverse
- Autostick Unavailable Service Required
- Automatic Unavailable Use Autostick Service Req.
- Transmission Getting Hot Press Brake
- Trans. Hot Stop Safely Shift to Park Wait to Cool
- Transmission Cool Ready to Drive
- Service Transmission
- Service Shifter
- Engage Park Brake to Prevent Rolling
- Transmission Too cold Idle with Engine On
- Washer Fluid Low

The Reconfigurable Telltales section is divided into the white telltales area on the right, amber telltales in the middle, and red telltales on the left.

EVIC Selectable Menu Items

Press and release the UP or DOWN arrow buttons until the desired Selectable Menu icon is highlighted in the EVIC.

Digital Speedometer

Press and release the UP or DOWN arrow button until the Digital display icon is highlighted in the EVIC. Press and release the RIGHT arrow button to scroll through the sub-menus and press the OK button to change the display between Digital Speedometer or Analog Speedometer.

Vehicle Info (Customer Information Features)

Press and release the UP or DOWN arrow button until the Vehicle Info icon is highlighted in the EVIC. Press and release the RIGHT arrow button and Coolant Temp will be displayed. Press the LEFT or RIGHT arrow button to scroll through the information sub-menus and press the OK button to select or reset the following resettable sub-menus:

Transmission Temperature – Automatic Transmission Only

Oil Temp

Coolant Temperature

Oil Life

Battery Voltage

Tire Pressure

Press and release the UP or DOWN arrow button until “Tire Pressure” is highlighted in the EVIC. Press and release the RIGHT arrow button and one of the following will be displayed:

If tire pressure is OK for all tires a vehicle ICON is displayed with tire pressure values in each corner of the ICON.

If one or more tires have low pressure, “Inflate Tire To XX” is displayed with the vehicle ICON and the tire pressure values in each corner of the ICON with the pressure value of the low tire displayed in a different color than the other tire pressure value.

If the Tire Pressure system requires service, “Service Tire Pressure System” is displayed.

Tire PSI is an information only function and cannot be reset. Press and release the LEFT arrow button to return to the main menu.

Refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” under “Starting and Operating” for further information.

Fuel Economy

Press and release the UP or DOWN arrow button until the Fuel Economy icon is highlighted.

- Average Fuel Economy/Miles Per Gallon (MPG or L/100 km with Bargraph)
- Range To Empty (RTE)
- Current Miles Per Gallon (MPG)

Trip Info

Press and release the UP or DOWN arrow button until the Trip icon is highlighted in the EVIC (Toggle left or right to select Trip A or Trip B). The Trip A information will display the following:

- Distance
- Average Fuel Economy
- Elapsed Time

Hold the OK button to reset all the information.

Stored Messages

Press and release the UP arrow button until the Messages display icon is highlighted in the EVIC. This feature shows the number of stored warning messages. Pressing the RIGHT arrow button will allow you to see what the stored messages are.

Audio

Press and release the UP or DOWN arrow button until the Audio display icon is highlighted in the EVIC.

Screen Setup

Press and release the UP or DOWN arrow button until the Screen Setup display icon is highlighted in the EVIC. Press and release the OK button to enter the sub-menus. The Screen Setup feature allows you to change what information is displayed in the instrument cluster as well as the location that information is displayed.

Screen Setup Driver Selectable Items

Gear Display

- Standard (PRND) Gear Indicator
- Single Character (D) Gear Indicator

Upper Left

- None
- Compass
- Outside Temp (default setting)
- Oil Temp
- Time
- Range To Empty (RTE)
- Average MPG
- Current MPG
- Trip A
- Trip B

Upper Right

- None
- Compass (default setting)
- Outside Temp
- Oil Temp
- Time
- Range To Empty (RTE)
- Average MPG
- Current MPG
- Trip A
- Trip B

Restore To Defaults (Restores All Settings To Default Settings)

- Cancel
- Okay

Center

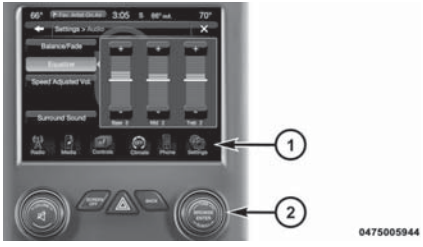
- None
- Compass
- Outside Temp.
- Time
- Range to Empty
- Average MPG
- Current MPG
- Trip A
- Trip B
- Audio Information
- Menu Title (Default Setting)

Uconnect® SETTINGS

The Uconnect® system uses a combination of soft and hard keys located on the center of the instrument panel that allows you to access and change the customer programmable features.

Uconnect® 5.0 Soft-Keys And Hard-Keys

1 — Uconnect® Soft-Keys
2 — Uconnect® Hard-Keys



Uconnect® 8.4 Soft-Keys And Hard-Keys

1 — Uconnect® Soft-Keys
2 — Uconnect® Hard-Keys

Hard-Keys

Hard-Keys are located below the Uconnect® system in the center of the instrument panel. In addition, there is a Scroll/Enter control knob located on the right side of the Climate Controls in the center of the instrument panel. Turn the control knob to scroll through menus and change settings (i.e., 30, 60, 90), press the center of the control knob one or more times to select or change a setting (i.e., ON, OFF).

Your Uconnect® system may also have a Screen Off and Back hard-keys located below the system.

Press the Screen Off hard-key to turn off the Uconnect® screen. Press the Screen Off hard-key a second time to turn the screen on.

Press the Back hard-key to exit out of a Menu or certain option on the Uconnect® system.

Soft-Keys

Soft-Keys are accessible on the Uconnect® display.

Customer Programmable Features — Uconnect® 5.0/8.4 Settings

Press the Apps soft-key, then press the Settings soft-key to display the menu setting screen. In this mode the Uconnect® system allows you to access programmable features that may be equipped such as Display, Clock, Safety/Assistance, Lights, Doors & Locks, Auto-On Comfort & Remote Start, Engine Off Operation, Compass Settings, Audio, Phone/Bluetooth® and SiriusXM Setup.

NOTE:
Only one touchscreen area may be selected at a time.

When making a selection, press the soft-key to enter the desired mode. Once in the desired mode, press and release the preferred setting until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. Once the setting is complete, either press the Back Arrow soft-key or the Back hard-key to return to the previous menu or press the X soft-key to close out of the settings screen. Pressing the Up or Down Arrow soft-keys on the right side of the screen will allow you to toggle up or down through the available settings.

Display
After pressing the Display soft-key the following settings will be available.

- ***Display Mode***

When in this display you may select one of the auto display settings. To change Mode status, touch and release the Day, Night or Auto soft-key. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

- ***Display Brightness With Headlights ON***

When in this display, you may select the brightness with the headlights on. Adjust the brightness with the + and – setting soft-keys or by selecting any point on the scale between the + and – soft-keys. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

- ***Display Brightness With Headlights OFF***

When in this display, you may select the brightness with the headlights off. Adjust the brightness with the + and – setting soft-keys or by selecting any point on the scale between the + and – soft-keys. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

- ***Set Language***

When in this display, you may select one of three languages for all display nomenclature, including the trip functions and the navigation system (if equipped). Touch the Set Language soft-key and then touch the desired language soft-key until a check-mark appears next to the language, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Units***

When in this display, you may select to have the EVIC, odometer, and navigation system (if equipped) changed between US and Metric units of measure. Touch US or Metric until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Voice Response Length***

When in this display, you may change the Voice Response Length settings. To change the Voice Response Length, touch the Brief or Detailed soft-key until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Touchscreen Beep***

When in this display, you may turn on or shut off the sound heard when a touchscreen button (soft-key) is pressed. Touch the Touchscreen Beep soft-key until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been

selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Navigation Turn-By-Turn In Cluster — If Equipped***

When this feature is selected, the turn-by-turn directions will appear in the display as the vehicle approaches a designated turn within a programmed route. To make your selection, touch the Navigation Turn-By-Turn In Cluster soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

Clock
After pressing the Clock soft-key the following settings will be available.

- ***Sync Time With GPS***

When in this display, you may automatically have the radio set the time. To change the Sync Time setting, touch the Sync with GPS Time soft-key until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Set Time Hours***

When in this display, you may adjust the hours. The Sync with GPS Time soft-key must be unchecked. To make your selection, touch the + or - soft-keys to adjust the hours up or down. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu or touch the X soft-key to close out of the settings screen.

- ***Set Time Minutes***

When in this display, you may adjust the minutes. The Sync with GPS Time soft-key must be unchecked. To make your selection, touch the + or - soft-keys to adjust the minutes up or down. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu or touch the X soft-key to close out of the settings screen.

- ***Time Format***

When in this display, you may select the time format display setting. Touch the Time Format soft-key until a check-mark appears next to the 12hrs or 24hrs setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

Safety / Assistance
After pressing the Safety / Assistance soft-key the following settings will be available:

- ***Forward Collision Warning (FCW) — If Equipped***

The Front Collision Warning (FCW) feature can be can be set to Far, or set to Near. The default status of FCW is the Far setting. This means the system will warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you when you are farther away. This gives you the most reaction time. To change the setting for more dynamic driving, select the Near setting. This warns you of a possible collision when you are much closer to the vehicle in front of you. This allows for a more dynamic driving experience. To change the FCW status, touch and release the Near or Far button. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

For further information, refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.

- ***Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Active Braking — If Equipped***

The FCW system includes Advanced Brake Assist (ABA). When this feature is selected, it will apply the brakes to slow your vehicle in case of potential forward collision. The ABA applies additional brake pressure when the driver requests insufficient brake pressure to avoid a potential frontal collision. The ABA system becomes active at 5 mph (8 km/h).

For further information, refer to “Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.

- ***Lane Departure Warning (LDW) — If Equipped***

When this feature is selected, it sets the distance at which the steering wheel will provide feedback for potential lane departures. The LDW sensitivity can be set to provide either an early, medium or late warning zone start point.

For further information, refer to “Lane Departure Warning (LDW)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.

- ***Lane Departure Torque — If Equipped***

When this feature is selected, it sets the strength of the steering wheel feedback for potential lane departures. The amount of directional torque the steering system can apply to the steering wheel to correct for vehicle lane departure can be set at Low, Medium or High.

For further information, refer to “Lane Departure Warning (LDW)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.

- ***ParkSense® Active Park Assist — If Equipped***

The Rear Park Assist system will scan for objects behind the vehicle when the transmission shift lever is in REVERSE and the vehicle speed is less than 11 mph (18 km/h). The system can be enabled with Sound Only, or Sound and Display. To change the Park Assist status, touch and release the Sound Only or Sounds and Display button. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

Refer to “ParkSense® Rear Park Assist” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for system function and operating information.

- ***ParkSense® Front Park Assist Chime Volume — If Equipped***

Front Park Assist chime volume settings can be selected from the EVIC or Uconnect® System (if equipped). The chime volume settings include LOW, MEDIUM, and HIGH. The factory default volume setting is MEDIUM.

Refer to “EVIC settings” or “Uconnect® Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

- ***ParkSense® Rear Park Assist Chime Volume — If Equipped***

Rear Park Assist chime volume settings can be selected from the EVIC or Uconnect® System (if equipped). The chime volume settings include LOW, MEDIUM, and HIGH. The factory default volume setting is MEDIUM.

Refer to “EVIC settings” or “Uconnect® Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

- ***ParkSense® Active Park Assist Braking — If Equipped***

When this feature is selected, the park assist system will detect objects located behind the vehicle and utilize autonomous braking to stop the vehicle.

Refer to “ParkSense® Rear Park Assist” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for system function and operating information.

- ***Tilt Mirrors In Reverse — If Equipped***

When this feature is selected, the outside sideview mirrors will tilt downward when the ignition is in the RUN position and the transmission shift lever is in the REVERSE position. The mirrors will move back to their previous position when the transmission is shifted out of REVERSE. To make your selection, touch the Tilt Mirrors In Reverse soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Blind Spot Alert — If Equipped***

When this feature is selected, the Blind Spot Alert feature can be set to Off, Lights or Lights and Chime. The Blind Spot Alert feature can be activated in “Lights” mode. When this mode is selected, the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) system is activated and will only show a visual alert in the outside mirrors. When “Lights & Chime” mode is activated, the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) will show a visual alert in the outside mirrors as well as an audible alert when the turn signal is on. When “Off” is selected, the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) system is deactivated. To change the Blind Spot Alert status, touch the Off, Lights or Lights & Chime soft-key. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

NOTE:
If your vehicle has experienced any damage in the area where the sensor is located, even if the fascia is not damaged, the sensor may have become misaligned. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to verify sensor alignment. Having a sensor that is misaligned will result in the BSM not operating to specification.

- ***ParkView® Rear Backup Camera — If Equipped***

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the shift lever is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed on the radio touchscreen display along with a caution note to “check entire surroundings” across the top of the screen. After five seconds, this note will disappear. The ParkView® camera is located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear License plate. To make your selection, touch the ParkView® Backup Camera soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Active ParkView® Rear Backup Camera Guide Lines — If Equipped***

When this feature is enabled, active (dynamic) grid lines are overlaid on the Rear Backup Camera image to illustrate the width of the vehicle and its projected back up path based on the steering wheel position. A dashed center

line overlay indicates the center of the vehicle to assist with parking or aligning to a hitch/receiver.

- ***Fixed ParkView® Rear Backup Camera Guide Lines — If Equipped***

When this feature is enabled, fixed (static) grid lines are overlaid on the Rear Backup Camera image to illustrate the width of the vehicle.

- ***ParkView® Backup Camera Delay***

When this feature is enabled, it will allow the ParkView® Backup Camera display to remain on while in drive for up to 10 seconds, or 8 mph (13 km/h).

- ***Rain Sensing Auto Wipers***

When this feature is selected, the system will automatically activate the windshield wipers if it senses moisture on the windshield. To make your selection, touch the Rain Sensing soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Electric Park Brake Service Mode***

This feature provides a means for a technician or vehicle owner to utilize a vehicle integrated, menu driven system, to command the electric park brake retraction, to service the rear foundation brakes (brake pads, calipers, rotors, etc.).

For further information, refer to “Electric Parking Brake (EPD)” in “Starting and Operating.”

Lights

After pressing the Lights soft-key the following settings will be available.

- ***Headlights Off Delay***

When this feature is selected, it allows the adjustment of the amount of time the headlights remain on after the engine is shut off. To change the Headlights Off Delay setting, touch the Headlights Off Delay soft-key, and choose either 0 sec, 30 sec, 60 sec or 90 seconds. A check-mark appears next to setting indicating that the setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Headlight Illumination On Approach***

When this feature is selected, the headlights will activate and remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. To change the Illuminated Approach status, touch the + or - soft-key to select your desired time interval. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Headlights With Wipers — If Equipped***

When this feature is selected, and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, the headlights will turn on approximately 10 seconds after the wipers are turned on. The headlights will also turn off when the wipers are turned off if they were turned on by this feature. To make your selection, touch the Headlights With Wipers soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, indicating that the setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Auto High Beams "SmartBeam™" — If Equipped***

When this feature is selected, the high beam headlights will activate/deactivate automatically under certain conditions. To make your selection, touch the Auto High Beams soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, indicating that the setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu. Refer to "Lights / SmartBeam™ — If Equipped" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle" for further information.

- ***Daytime Running Lights – If Equipped***

When this feature is selected, the headlights will turn on whenever the engine is running. To make your selection, touch the Daytime Running Lights soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, indicating that the setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Adaptive Front Lighting***

When this feature is selected, the headlights will turn relative to a change in the direction of the steering wheel. To make your selection, touch the Adaptive Front Lighting soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, indicating that the setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Flash Headlights With Lock***

When this feature is selected, the headlights will flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. This feature may be selected with or without the sound horn on lock feature selected. To make your selection, touch the Flash Headlights with Lock soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, indicating that the setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

Doors & Locks
After pressing the Doors & Locks soft-key the following settings will be available:

- ***Auto Unlock On Exit***

When this feature is selected, all doors will unlock when the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is in the PARK or NEUTRAL position and the driver's door is opened. To make your selection, touch the Auto Unlock On Exit soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Auto Lock***

When this feature is selected, all doors will lock automatically when the vehicle reaches a speed of 15 mph (24 km/h). To make your selection, touch the Auto Lock soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, indicating that the setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Sound Horn With Lock***

When this feature is selected, the horn will sound when the door locks are activated. To make your selection, touch the Sound Horn With Lock soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Sound Horn With Remote Start***

When this feature is selected, the horn will sound when the remote start is activated. To make your selection, touch the Sound Horn With Remote Start soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks***

When 1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks is selected, only the driver's door will unlock on the first press of the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter UNLOCK button. When 1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks is selected, you must press the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button twice to unlock the passenger's doors. When Unlock All Doors On 1st Press is selected, all of the doors will unlock on the first press of the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button.

NOTE:
If the vehicle is programmed 1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks, all doors will unlock no matter which Passive Entry equipped door handle is grasped. If 1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks is programmed, only the driver's door will unlock when the driver's door is grasped. With Passive Entry, if 1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks is programmed touching the handle more than once will only result in the driver's door opening. If driver door first is selected, once the driver door is opened, the interior door lock/unlock switch can be used to unlock all doors (or use RKE transmitter).

- ***Passive Entry***

This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicles door(s) without having to press the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter lock or unlock buttons. To make your selection, touch the Passive Entry soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu. Refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go™" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle".

- ***Memory To FOB — If Equipped***

This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle. To make your selection, touch the Memory Linked To FOB soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

NOTE:
The seat will return to the memorized seat location (if Recall Memory with Remote Key Unlock is set to ON) when the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is used to unlock the door. Refer to "Driver Memory Seat" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle" for further information.

Auto-On Comfort
After pressing the Auto-On Comfort soft-key the following settings will be available:

- ***Horn With Remote Start***

When this feature is selected, the horn will sound when the remote start is activated. To make your selection, touch the Sound Horn With Remote Start soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Auto-On Driver Heated/Ventilated Seat & Steering Wheel With Vehicle Start — If Equipped***

When this feature is selected the driver's heated seat and heated steering wheel will automatically turn on when temperatures are below 40° F (4.4° C). When temperatures are above 80° F (26.7° C) the driver vented seat will turn on. To make your selection, touch the Auto Heated Seats soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

Engine Off Options
After pressing the Engine Off Options soft-key the following settings will be available.

- ***Engine Off Power Delay***

When this feature is selected, the power window switches, radio, Uconnect® Phone system (if equipped), DVD video system (if equipped), power sunroof (if equipped), and power outlets will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition is cycled to OFF. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. To change the Engine Off Power Delay status, touch the 0 seconds, 45 seconds, 5 minutes or 10 minutes soft-key. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

- ***Headlight Off Delay***

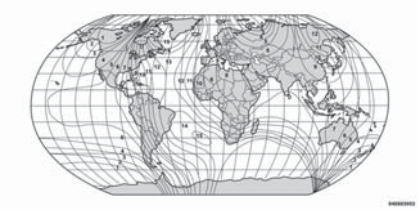
When this feature is selected, the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when exiting the vehicle. To change the Headlight Off Delay status, touch the + or - soft-key to select your desired time interval. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

Compass Setting — If Equipped
After pressing the Compass Settings soft-key the following settings will be available.

- ***Variance***

Compass Variance is the difference between Magnetic North and Geographic North. To compensate for the differences the variance should be set for the zone where the vehicle is driven, per the zone map. Once properly set, the compass will automatically compensate for the differences, and provide the most accurate compass heading.

NOTE:
Keep magnetic materials away from the top of the instrument panel, such as iPod's, Mobile Phones, Laptop Computers and Radar Detectors. This is where the compass module is located, and it can cause interference with the compass sensor, and it may give false readings.



Compass Variance Map

- ***Perform Compass Calibration***

Touch the Calibration soft-key to change this setting. This compass is self-calibrating, which eliminates the need to manually reset the compass. When the vehicle is new, the compass may appear erratic and the EVIC will display CAL until the compass is calibrated. You may also calibrate the compass by pressing the ON soft-key and completing one or more 360-degree turns (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the CAL indicator displayed in the EVIC turns off. The compass will now function normally.

Audio
After pressing the Audio soft-key the following settings will be available.

- ***Balance/Fade***

When in this display you may adjust the Balance and Fade settings.

- ***Equalizer***

When in this display you may adjust the Bass, Mid and Treble settings. Adjust the settings with the + and – setting soft-keys or by selecting any point on the scale between the + and – soft-keys. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

NOTE:
Bass/Mid/Treble allow you to simply slide your finger up or down to change the setting as well as touch directly on the desired setting.

- ***Speed Adjusted Volume***

This feature increases or decreases volume relative to vehicle speed. To change the Speed Adjusted Volume touch the Off, 1, 2 or 3 soft-key. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

- ***Surround Sound — If Equipped***

This feature provides simulated surround sound mode. To make your selection, touch the Surround Sound soft-key, select On or Off followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

Phone/Bluetooth®
After pressing the Phone/Bluetooth® soft-key the following settings will be available:

- ***Paired Devices***

This feature shows which phones are paired to the Phone / Bluetooth® system. For further information, refer to the Uconnect® Supplement Manual.

Radio Setup
After pressing the Radio Setup soft-key the following settings will be available.

- ***Regional***

When this feature is selected it forces regional service-following enabling automatic switching to network stations. To change the Regional setting touch the Off or On soft-key. A check mark will appear in the box when selected. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

Restore Settings
After pressing the Restore Settings soft-key the following settings will be available:

- ***Restore Settings***

When this feature is selected it will reset Display, Clock, Audio, and Radio Settings to their default. To restore the settings to their default setting touch the Yes or No soft-key. A check mark will appear in the box when selected. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

Clear Personal Data
After pressing the Clear Personal Data Settings soft-key the following settings will be available:

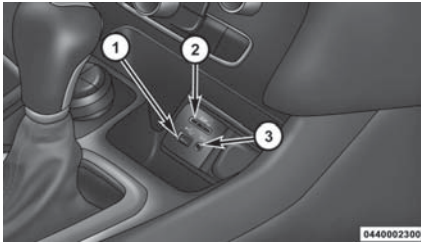
- ***Clear Personal Data***

When this feature is selected it will remove personal data including Bluetooth® devices and presets. To Clear Personal Data touch the Yes or No soft-key. A check mark will appear in the box when selected. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

Uconnect® RADIOS — IF EQUIPPED

For detailed information about your Uconnect® radio, refer to your Uconnect® Supplement Manual.

iPod®/USB/MP3 CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED



1 – USB Port	2 – SD Card Slot
3 – AUX Port	

Located in the front storage area, this feature allows an iPod® or external USB device to be plugged into the USB port.

iPod® control supports Mini, 4G, Photo, Nano, 5G iPod® and iPhone® devices. Some iPod® software versions may not fully support the iPod® control features. Please visit Apple's website for software updates.

For further information, refer to the Uconnect® User's Manual.

STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED

The remote sound system controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel. Reach behind the wheel to access the switches.

Remote Sound System Controls (Back View Of Steering Wheel)

The right-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a pushbutton in the center and controls the volume and mode of the sound system. Pressing the top of the rocker switch will increase the volume, and pressing the bottom of the rocker switch will decrease the volume.

Pressing the center button will make the radio switch between the various modes available (AM/FM/SXM/CD/AUX, etc.).

The left-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a pushbutton in the center. The function of the left-hand control is different depending on which mode you are in.

The following describes the left-hand control operation in each mode.

Radio Operation

Pressing the top of the switch will “Seek” up for the next listenable station and pressing the bottom of the switch will “Seek” down for the next listenable station.

The button located in the center of the left-hand control will tune to the next preset station that you have programmed in the radio preset pushbutton.

CD Player

Pressing the top of the switch once will go to the next track on the CD. Pressing the bottom of the switch once will go to the beginning of the current track, or to the beginning of the previous track if it is within one second after the current track begins to play.

If you press the switch up or down twice, it plays the second track; three times, it will play the third, etc.

The center button on the left side rocker switch has no function for a single-disc CD player. However, when a multiple-disc CD player is equipped on the vehicle, the center button will select the next available CD in the player.

CD/DVD DISC MAINTENANCE

To keep a CD/DVD in good condition, take the following precautions:

1. Handle the disc by its edge; avoid touching the surface.

2. If the disc is stained, clean the surface with a soft cloth, wiping from center to edge.

3. Do not apply paper or tape to the disc; avoid scratching the disc.

4. Do not use solvents such as benzene, thinner, cleaners, or anti-static sprays.

5. Store the disc in its case after playing.

6. Do not expose the disc to direct sunlight.

7. Do not store the disc where temperatures may become too high.

NOTE:
If you experience difficulty in playing a particular disc, it may be damaged (i.e., scratched, reflective coating removed, a hair, moisture or dew on the disc) oversized, or have protection encoding. Try a known good disc before considering disc player service.

RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES

Under certain conditions, the mobile phone being on in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by relocating the mobile phone antenna. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily “clear” by the repositioning of the antenna, it is recommended that the radio volume be turned down or off during mobile phone operation when not using Uconnect® (if equipped).

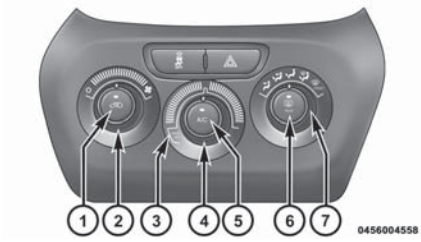
CLIMATE CONTROLS

The air conditioning and heating system is designed to make you comfortable in all types of weather. This system can be operated through either the controls on the instrument panel or through the Uconnect® system display.

When the Uconnect® system is in different modes (Radio, Player, Settings, More, etc.) the driver and passenger temperature settings will be indicated at the top of the display.

Manual Climate Controls Without Touchscreen — If Equipped

The controls for the manual heating and air conditioning system in this vehicle consist of a series of outer rotary dials and inner push knobs. These comfort controls can be set to obtain desired interior conditions.



1 – RECIRCULATION Control	5 – Air Conditioning (A/C)
2 – Front Blower Control	6 – REAR DEFROST Mode
3 – MAX Air Conditioning (A/C)	7 – MODE Control
4 – Temperature Control	

Front Blower Control

There are seven blower speeds. Use this control to regulate the amount of air forced through the system in any mode you select. The blower speed increases as you move the control clockwise from the OFF position.

NOTE:
For vehicles equipped with Remote Start, the climate controls will not function during Remote Start operation if the blower control is left in the OFF position.

Temperature Control

Use this control to regulate the temperature of the air inside the passenger compartment. Rotating the knob counterclockwise, from top center into the blue area of the scale, indicates cooler temperatures. Rotating the knob clockwise, into the red area, indicates warmer temperatures.

Air Conditioning Operation
Push the A/C button to engage the Air Conditioning (A/C). A LED will illuminate when the A/C system is engaged.

MAX A/C
For maximum cooling, when MAX A/C is selected the A/C is turned on automatically and the air is recirculated.

NOTE:
A/C cannot be deselected when in MAX A/C position. The LED will blink three times if the A/C button is pushed. If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from behind the radiator and through the condenser. Fabric front fascia protectors may reduce airflow to the condenser, reducing air conditioning performance.

Mode Control (Air Direction)

Mode control allows you to choose from several patterns of air distribution. You can select either a primary mode, as identified by the symbols, or a blend of two of these modes. The closer the control is to a

particular mode, the more air distribution you receive from that mode.

Panel Mode

Air is directed through the outlets in the instrument panel. These outlets can be adjusted to direct airflow.

Bi-Level Mode

Air is directed through the panel and floor outlets.

NOTE:

There is a difference in temperature (in any conditions other than full cold or full hot), between the upper and lower outlets for added comfort. The warmer air goes to the floor outlets. This feature gives improved comfort during sunny but cool conditions.

Floor Mode

Air is directed through the floor outlets with a small amount through the defrost and side window demist outlets.

Mix Mode

Air is directed through the floor, defrost and side window demist outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat at the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort, while reducing moisture on the windshield.

Defrost Mode

Air is directed through the windshield and side window demist outlets. Use the DEFROST mode with maximum blower and warm temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting.

NOTE:

The air conditioning compressor operates in MIX and DEFROST, or a blend of these modes even if the A/C button is not pressed. This dehumidifies the air to help dry the windshield. To improve fuel economy, use these modes only when necessary.

Recirculation Control

Press this button to choose between outside air intake or recirculation of the air inside the vehicle. A LED will illuminate when you are in Recirculation mode. Only use the Recirculation mode to temporarily block out any outside odors, smoke, or dust, and to cool the interior rapidly upon initial start-up in very hot or humid weather.

NOTE:

- **If the RECIRCULATION button is pressed when the system is in Defrost mode the Recirculation LED indicator will flash three times and then turn off to indicate Recirculation mode is not allowed.**
- **Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.**
- **In cold or damp weather, the use of the Recirculation mode will cause windows to fog on the inside because of moisture buildup inside the vehicle. For maximum defogging, select the outside air position.**

- **The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection by pressing the A/C button.**

Air Outlets
The airflow from each of the instrument panel outlets can be adjusted for direction, and turned on or off to control airflow.

NOTE:

For maximum airflow to the rear, the center instrument panel outlets can be directed toward the rear seat passengers.

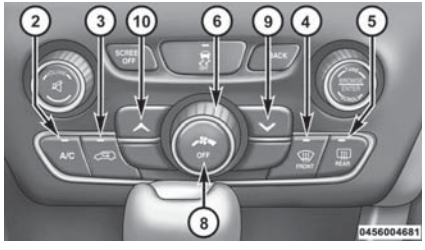
Economy Mode
If ECONOMY mode is desired, press the A/C button to turn off the LED indicator and the A/C compressor. Rotate the temperature control knob to the desired temperature. Also, make sure to select only Panel, Bi-Level or Floor modes.

Stop/Start System – If Equipped
While in an Autostop, the Climate Controls system may automatically adjust airflow to maintain cabin comfort. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine running condition.

Manual Climate Controls With Touchscreen — If Equipped

Hard-Keys

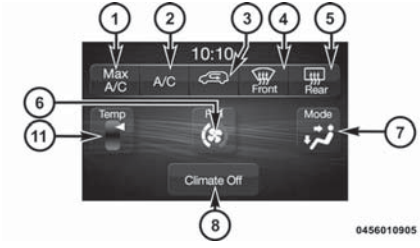
The hard-keys located below the Uconnect® screen.



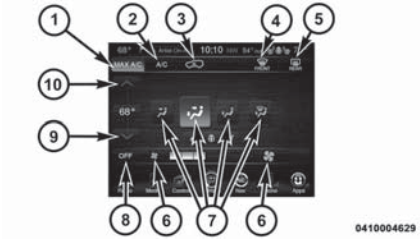
Uconnect® Manual Climate Controls — Hard-keys

Soft-Keys

Soft-keys are accessible on the Uconnect® system screen.



Uconnect® 5.0 Manual Temperature Controls — Soft-keys



Uconnect® 8.4 Manual Temperature Controls — Soft-keys

Button Descriptions (Applies To Both Hard-keys And Soft-keys)

1. MAX A/C Button

Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when MAX A/C is ON. Performing this function again will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch into manual mode and the MAX A/C indicator will turn off.

2. A/C Button

Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when A/C is ON. Performing this function again will cause the A/C operation to switch into manual mode and the A/C indicator will turn off.

3. Recirculation Button

Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when ON.

4. Front Defrost Button

Press and release to change the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. The indicator illuminates when this feature is ON. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level will increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging.

5. Rear Defrost Button

Press and release this button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after 10 minutes. For each additional press of this button, five additional minutes will be added to the timer function.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

6. Blower Control

Blower control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the climate system. There are seven blower speeds available. Adjusting the blower will cause automatic mode to switch to manual operation. The speeds can be selected using either hard-keys or soft-keys as follows:

Hard-key

The blower speed increases as you turn the control clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the knob counterclockwise.

Soft-key

Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. Blower can also be selected by pressing the blower bar area between the icons.

7. Modes

The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, demist outlets and defrost outlets. The Mode settings are as follows:

Panel Mode

Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.

Bi-Level Mode

Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

NOTE:
BI-LEVEL mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

Floor Mode

Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

Mix Mode

Air comes from the floor, defrost and side window demist outlets. This mode works best in cold or snowy conditions.

NOTE:
The air conditioning compressor operates in MIX and DEFROST modes even if the A/C button is not pressed. This dehumidifies the air to help dry the windshield. To improve fuel economy, use these modes only when necessary.

8. Climate Control OFF Button

Press and release this button to turn the Climate Control ON/OFF.

9. Temperature Control Down Button (Uconnect® 8.4)

Provides temperature control. Push the hard-key button for cooler temperature settings or on the touchscreen, press and slide the soft-key temperature bar towards the blue arrow soft-key for cooler temperature settings.

10. Temperature Control Up Button (Uconnect® 8.4)

Provides temperature control. Push the hard-key button for warmer temperature settings or on the touchscreen, press and slide the soft-key temperature bar towards the red arrow soft-key for warmer temperature settings.

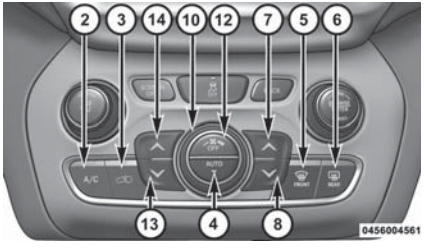
11. Temperature Control (Uconnect® 5.0)

Press the temperature soft-key to regulate the temperature of the air inside the passenger compartment. Moving the temperature bar into the red area, indicates warmer temperatures. Moving the temperature bar into the blue area indicates cooler temperatures.

Automatic Climate Controls With Touchscreen — If Equipped

Hard-Keys

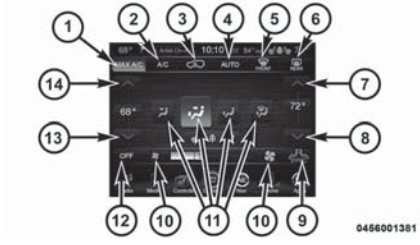
The hard-keys located below the Uconnect® screen.



Uconnect® Automatic Climate Controls — Hard-keys

Soft-Keys

Soft-keys are accessible on the Uconnect® system screen.



Uconnect® 8.4 Automatic Temperature Controls — Soft-keys

Button Descriptions (Applies To Both Hard-keys And Soft-keys)

1. MAX A/C Button

Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when MAX A/C is ON. Performing this function again will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch into manual mode and the MAX A/C indicator will turn off.

2. A/C Button

Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when A/C is ON. Performing this function again will cause the A/C operation to switch into manual mode and the A/C indicator will turn off.

3. Recirculation Button

Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when ON.

4. AUTO Operation Button

Automatically controls the interior cabin temperature by adjusting airflow distribution and amount. Performing this function will cause the ATC to switch between manual mode and automatic modes. Refer to “Automatic Operation” for more information.

5. Front Defrost Button

Press and release to change the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. The indicator illuminates when this feature is ON. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level will increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging. Performing this function will cause the ATC to switch into manual mode. If the front defrost mode is turned off the climate system will return to the previous setting.

6. Rear Defrost Button

Press and release this button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after 10 minutes. For each additional press of this button, five additional minutes will be added to the timer function.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

7. Passenger Temperature Control Up Button

Provides the passenger with independent temperature control. Push the hard-key button for warmer temperature settings or on the touchscreen, press and slide the soft-key temperature bar towards the red arrow soft-key for warmer temperature settings.

NOTE:
Pressing this button while in Sync mode will automatically exit Sync.

8. Passenger Temperature Control Down Button

Provides the passenger with independent temperature control. Push the hard-key button for cooler temperature settings or on the touch-screen, press and slide the soft-key temperature bar towards the blue arrow soft-key for cooler temperature settings.

NOTE:
Pressing this button while in Sync mode will automatically exit Sync.

9. SYNC

Press the Sync soft-key to toggle the Sync feature On/Off. The Sync indicator is illuminated when this feature is enabled. Sync is used to synchronize the passenger temperature setting with the driver temperature setting. Changing the passenger temperature setting while in Sync will automatically exit this feature.

10. Blower Control

Blower control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the climate system. There are seven blower speeds available. Adjusting the blower will cause automatic mode to switch to manual operation. The speeds can be selected using either hard-keys or soft-keys as follows:

Hard-key

The blower speed increases as you turn the control clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the knob counterclockwise.

Soft-key

Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. Blower can also be selected by pressing the blower bar area between the icons.

11. Modes

The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, demist outlets and defrost outlets. The Mode settings are as follows:

Panel Mode

Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.

Bi-Level Mode

Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

NOTE:
BI-LEVEL mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

Floor Mode

Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

Mix Mode

Air comes from the floor, defrost and side window demist outlets. This mode works best in cold or snowy conditions.

12. Climate Control OFF Button

Press and release this button to turn the Climate Control ON/OFF.

13. Driver Temperature Control Down Button

Provides the driver with independent temperature control. Push the hard-key button for cooler temperature settings or on the touchscreen, press and slide the soft-key temperature bar towards the blue arrow soft-key for cooler temperature settings.

NOTE:

In Sync mode, this button will also automatically adjust the passenger temperature setting at the same time.

14. Driver Temperature Control Up Button

Provides the driver with independent temperature control. Push the hard-key button for warmer temperature settings or on the touchscreen, press and slide the soft-key temperature bar towards the red arrow soft-key for warmer temperature settings.

NOTE:

In Sync mode, this button will also automatically adjust the passenger temperature setting at the same time.

Climate Control Functions

A/C (Air Conditioning)

The Air Conditioning (A/C) button allows the operator to manually activate or deactivate the air conditioning system. When the air conditioning system is turned on, cool dehumidified air will flow through the outlets into the cabin. For improved fuel economy, press the A/C button to turn off the air conditioning and manually adjust the blower and airflow mode settings. Also, make sure to select only Panel, Bi-Level or Floor modes.

NOTE:

- **If fog or mist appears on the windshield or side glass, select Defrost mode and increase blower speed.**
- **If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from behind the radiator and through the condenser. Fabric front fascia protectors may reduce airflow to the condenser, reducing air conditioning performance.**

MAX A/C

MAX A/C sets the control for maximum cooling performance.

Press and release to toggle between MAX A/C and the prior settings. The soft-key illuminates when MAX A/C is ON.

In MAX A/C, the blower level and mode position can be adjusted to desired user settings. Pressing other settings will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch to the selected setting and cause MAX A/C to exit.

Recirculation

When outside air contains smoke, odors, or high humidity, or if rapid cooling is desired, you may wish to recirculate interior air by pressing the Recirculation control button. The recirculation indicator will illuminate when this button is selected. Push the button a second time to turn off the Recirculation mode and allow outside air into the vehicle.

NOTE:

In cold weather, use of Recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The recirculation feature may be unavailable (soft button greyed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield. On systems with Manual Climate Controls, the Recirculation mode is not allowed in Defrost mode to improve window clearing operation. Recirculation will be disabled automatically if this mode is selected. Attempting to use Recirculation while in this mode will cause the LED in the control button to blink and then turn off.

Automatic Temperature Control (ATC)

Automatic Operation

1. Press the AUTO hard-key or soft-key button (4) on the Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Panel.

2. Next, adjust the temperature you would like the system to maintain by adjusting the driver and passenger temperature hard or soft control buttons (7, 8, 13, 14,). Once the desired temperature is displayed, the system will achieve and automatically maintain that comfort level.

3. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

NOTE:

- **It is not necessary to move the temperature settings for cold or hot vehicles. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode, and blower speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.**
- **The temperature can be displayed in U.S. or Metric units by selecting the Uconnect® customer-programmable feature. Refer to the "Uconnect® System Settings" in this section of the manual.**

To provide you with maximum comfort in the Automatic mode, during cold start-ups the blower fan will remain on low until the engine warms up. The blower will increase in speed and transition into Auto mode.

Manual Operation Override

The system allows for manual selection of blower speed, air distribution mode, A/C status and recirculation control.

The blower fan speed can be set to any fixed speed by adjusting the blower control. The fan will now operate at a fixed speed until additional speeds are selected. This allows the front occupants to control the volume of air circulated in the vehicle and cancel the Auto mode.

The operator can also select the direction of the airflow by selecting one of the available mode settings. A/C operation and Recirculation control can also be manually selected in Manual operation.

Operating Tips

NOTE:

Refer to the chart at the end of this section for suggested control settings for various weather conditions.

Summer Operation

The engine cooling system must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. A solution of 50% OAT (Organic Additive Technology) coolant that meets the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-12106 and 50% water is recommended. Refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for proper coolant selection.

Winter Operation
Use of the air Recirculation mode during Winter months is not recommended because it may cause window fogging.

Vacation Storage
Any time you store your vehicle or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

Window Fogging
Interior fogging on the windshield can be quickly removed by turning the mode selector to Defrost. The Defrost/Floor mode can be used to maintain a clear windshield and provide sufficient heating. If side window fogging becomes objectionable, increase blower speed to improve airflow and clearing of the side windows. Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild but rainy or humid weather.

NOTE:

- **Recirculate without A/C should not be used for long periods, as fogging may occur.**
- **Automatic Temperature Controls (ATC) will automatically adjust the climate control settings to reduce or eliminate window fogging on the front windshield. When this occurs, recirculation will be unavailable.**

Outside Air Intake
Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the plenum, they could plug the water drains. In Winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.

A/C Air Filter
The climate control system filters outside air containing dust, pollen and some odors. Strong odors cannot be totally filtered out. Refer to “Maintenance Procedures” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for filter replacement instructions.

Control Setting Suggestions for Various Weather Conditions

WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
Hot weather and vehicle interior is very hot	Set the mode control to , A/C on, and blower on high. Roll down the windows for a minute to flush out the hot air. Once comfort is achieved adjust controls for comfort.
Warm weather	Turn A/C on and set the mode control to the position.
Cool Sunny	Operate in position.
Cool & Humid conditions	Set the mode control to and turn on A/C to keep windows clear.
Cold Weather	Set the mode control to the position. If windshield fogging starts to occur, move the control towards the position.

0456001003

5

STARTING AND OPERATING

- STARTING PROCEDURES 221
  - Normal Starting 221
  - Extreme Cold Weather (Below –20°F Or –29°C) 221
  - Extended Park Starting 221
  - If Engine Fails To Start 222
  - After Starting 222
  - Normal Starting – Diesel Engine 222
- ENGINE BLOCK HEATER — IF EQUIPPED 224
- AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION 224
  - Key Ignition Park Interlock 226
  - Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System 226
  - Nine–Speed Automatic Transmission 226
  - Gear Ranges 226
- MANUAL TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED 230
  - Shifting 231
  - Downshifting. 231
- FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION. 233
  - 1–Speed Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) — If Equipped 233
  - 2–Speed Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) — If Equipped 233

- Shift Positions 234
- Shifting Procedures. 235
- Rear Electronic Locker (E-Locker) System – If Equipped. 236

- SELEC-TERRAIN™ 237
  - Description 237
- ON-ROAD DRIVING TIPS 238
- OFF-ROAD DRIVING TIPS 238
  - When To Use 4WD LOW Range 238
  - Driving Through Water 239
  - Driving In Snow, Mud And Sand 239
  - Hill Climbing 239
  - Traction Downhill 240
  - After Driving Off-Road 240
- POWER STEERING 241
- ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (EPB) 241
  - Auto Park Brake. 244
  - Safehold 244
  - Brake Service Mode. 244
- ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM 245
- ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM 246
  - Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 246
  - Traction Control System (TCS) 247
  - Brake Assist System (BAS) 247
  - Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) 247
  - Hill Start Assist (HSA) 248
  - Hill Descent Control (HDC) — If Equipped 249
  - Selec Speed Control (SSC) — If Equipped 251

- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 253
- ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light And ESC OFF Indicator Light 256
- Trailer Sway Control (TSC) 256
- Ready Alert Braking (RAB) 257
- Rain Brake Support (RBS). 257
- Dynamic Steering Torque (DST) 257

- TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION 257
  - Tire Pressure 257
  - Tire Inflation Pressures 258
  - Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation 259
  - Radial Ply Tires 259
  - Tire Types 260
  - Run Flat Tires — If Equipped 260
  - Spare Tires — If Equipped. 260
  - Tire Spinning 262
  - Tread Wear Indicators 262
  - Life Of Tire 263
  - Replacement Tires 263
- TIRE CHAINS (TRACTION DEVICES) 264
- TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS 265
- TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SYSTEM (TPMS) 266
  - Base System. 267
  - Premium System – If Equipped. 269
  - TPMS Deactivation 271
- FUEL REQUIREMENTS — GASOLINE ENGINES 272
  - 2.4L Engine 272

- 3.2L Engine. 272
- Methanol 272
- Ethanol 273
- Clean Air Gasoline 273
- MMT In Gasoline 273
- Materials Added To Fuel 273

- FUEL REQUIREMENTS — DIESEL ENGINE 273
- ADDING FUEL 274
  - Emergency Fuel Filler Door Release 275
  - Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message 275
- TRAILER TOWING 275
  - Common Towing Definitions 276
  - Breakaway Cable Attachment 276
  - Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) 278
  - Trailer And Tongue Weight 278
  - Towing Requirements 279
  - Towing Tips 282
  - Trailer Hitch Attaching Points 282
  - Trailer Hitch Attaching Points (Trailhawk Models) 283
- RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.) 284
  - Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle 284
  - Recreational Towing — Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models 285
  - Recreational Towing — 4WD Models with 1-Speed Power Transfer Unit 285
  - Recreational Towing — 4WD Models with 2-Speed Power Transfer Unit 285

STARTING PROCEDURES

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust both inside and outside mirrors, and fasten your seat belts.

WARNING!

- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the ignition and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Start the engine with the shift lever in the NEUTRAL or PARK position. Apply the brake before shifting to any driving range.

Normal Starting

NOTE:

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

Turn the ignition switch to the START position and release when the engine starts. If the engine fails to start within 10 seconds, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

Tip Start Feature

Turn the ignition switch to START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will continue to run, but will automatically disengage itself when the engine is running. If the engine fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. If this occurs, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

Extreme Cold Weather (Below –20°F Or –29°C)

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater (available from your authorized dealer) is recommended.

Extended Park Starting

NOTE:

Extended Park condition occurs when the vehicle has not been started or driven for at least 35 days.

1. Install a battery charger or jumper cables to the battery to ensure a full battery charge during the crank cycle.

2. Place the ignition in the START position and release it when the engine starts.

3. If the engine fails to start within 10 seconds, place the ignition to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position, wait 5 seconds to allow the starter to cool, then repeat the Extended Park Starting procedure.

4. If the engine fails to start after 8 attempts, allow the starter to cool for at least 10 minutes, then repeat the procedure.

If Engine Fails To Start

WARNING!

- Never pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in flash fire causing serious personal injury.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle.
- If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly. Refer to "Jump Starting" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

With Tip Start

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the "Normal Starting" or "Extreme Cold Weather" procedures, it may be flooded. To clear any excess fuel, press the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it. Then, turn the ignition switch to the START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. Once this occurs, release the accelerator pedal, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

CAUTION!

To prevent damage to the starter, wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

After Starting

The idle speed is controlled automatically and it will decrease as the engine warms up.

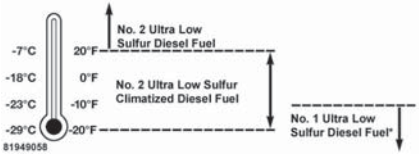
Normal Starting – Diesel Engine

Observe the following when the engine is operating.

- All message center lights are off.
- Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is off.
- Low Oil Pressure Light is off.

Cold Weather Precautions

Operation in ambient temperature below 32°F (0°C) may require special considerations. The following chart suggests these options.



*No. 1 Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel (ULSD) should only be used where extended arctic conditions -10°F (-23°C) exist.

NOTE:

- **Use of Climatized ULSD Diesel Fuel or Number 1 ULSD Diesel Fuel results in a noticeable decrease in fuel economy.**
- **Climatized ULSD Diesel Fuel is a blend of Number 2 ULSD and Number 1 ULSD Diesel Fuels, which reduces the temperature at which wax crystals form in fuel.**

NOTE:

This engine requires the use of "Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel." Use of incorrect fuel could result in exhaust system damage. Refer to "Fuel Requirements – Diesel Engine" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.

Battery Blanket Usage

A battery loses 60% of its cranking power as the battery temperature decreases to 0°F (-18°C). For the same decrease in temperature, the engine requires twice as much power to crank at the same RPM. The use of battery blankets will greatly increase starting capability at low temperatures. Suitable battery blankets are available from your authorized MOPAR® dealer.

Engine Starting Procedure

WARNING!

NEVER pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in a flash fire causing serious personal injury.

1. The shift lever must be in the NEUTRAL or PARK position before you can start the engine.

2. With your foot on the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

3. Watch the "Wait To Start Light" in the instrument cluster. Refer to "Instrument Cluster" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information. It may glow for up to three seconds, depending on engine temperature.

4. When the "Wait To Start Light" goes out, the engine will automatically start.

5. After the engine starts, allow it to idle for approximately 30 seconds before driving. This allows oil to circulate and lubricate the turbocharger.

Avoid prolonged idling in ambient temperatures below 0°F (-18°C). Long periods of idling may be harmful to your engine because combustion chamber temperatures can drop so low that the fuel may not burn completely. Incomplete combustion allows carbon and varnish to form on piston rings and injector nozzles. Also, the unburned fuel can enter the crankcase, diluting the oil and causing rapid wear to the engine.

Engine Warm Up
Avoid full throttle operation when the engine is cold. When starting a cold engine, bring the engine up to operating speed slowly to allow the oil pressure to stabilize as the engine warms up.

NOTE:
High-speed, no-load running of a cold engine can result in excessive white smoke and poor engine performance. No-load engine speeds should be kept under 1,200 RPM during the warm-up period, especially in cold ambient temperature conditions.

If temperatures are below 32°F (0°C), operate the engine at moderate speeds for five minutes before full loads are applied.

Engine Idling – In Cold Weather
Avoid prolonged idling in ambient temperatures below 0°F (-18°C). Long periods of idling may be harmful to your engine because combustion chamber temperatures can drop so low that the fuel may not burn completely. Incomplete combustion allows carbon and varnish to form on piston rings and injector nozzles. Also, the unburned fuel can enter the crankcase, diluting the oil and causing rapid wear to the engine.

Stopping The Engine
Before turning off your turbo diesel engine, always allow the engine to return to normal idle speed and run for several seconds. This assures proper lubrication of the turbocharger. This is particularly necessary after any period of hard driving.

Idle the engine a few minutes before routine shutdown. After full load operation, idle the engine three to five minutes before shutting it down. This idle period will allow the lubricating oil and coolant to carry excess heat away from the combustion chamber, bearings, internal components, and turbocharger. This is especially important for turbocharged, charge air cooled engines.

ENGINE BLOCK HEATER — IF EQUIPPED

The engine block heater warms the engine, and permits quicker starts in cold weather. Connect the cord to a standard 110-115 Volt AC electrical outlet with a grounded three-wire extension cord.

The engine block heater cord is found under the hood clipped to the heater line on the left side of the engine.

The engine block heater must be plugged in at least one hour to have an adequate warming effect on the engine.

WARNING!
Remember to disconnect the engine block heater cord before driving. Damage to the 110-115 Volt AC electrical cord could cause electrocution.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

CAUTION!
Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:
- Shift into PARK only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- Shift into or out of REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop and the engine is at idle speed.
- Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

NOTE:
You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

WARNING!

- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the key fob. When the ignition is in the full OFF (key removal) position, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition (in a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™) in the ACC or ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

Key Ignition Park Interlock

This vehicle is equipped with a Key Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK before the ignition switch can be turned to the full OFF (key removal) position. The key fob can only be removed from the ignition when the ignition is in the full OFF position, and the transmission is locked in PARK whenever the ignition switch is in the full OFF position.

Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System

This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock system (BTSI) that holds the shift lever in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the ignition switch must be turned to the ON/RUN position (engine running or not) and the brake pedal must be pressed.

Nine–Speed Automatic Transmission

Your vehicle is equipped with a state of the art, fuel efficient nine-speed transmission. The transmission gear range (PRND) is displayed both beside the shift lever and in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). To select a gear range, press the lock button on the shift lever and move the lever rearward or forward. You must also press the brake pedal to shift the transmission out of PARK, or to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds (refer to "Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System" in this section). Select the DRIVE range for normal driving.

The electronically-controlled transmission provides a precise shift schedule. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles (kilometers).

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission shift lever has PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, DRIVE, and Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift positions. Manual downshifts can be made using the ERS shift control (refer to "Electronic Range Select (ERS) Operation" in this section for further information). Moving the shift lever into the ERS (-/+) position (beside the DRIVE position) displays the current gear in the instrument cluster, and prevents automatic upshifts beyond this gear. In ERS mode, toggling the shift lever forward (-) or rearward (+) will change the highest available gear.

Shift Lever

Gear Ranges

DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range.

NOTE:

- **After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold.**

PARK (P)

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never attempt to use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle in this range.

When parking on a level surface, you may shift the transmission into PARK first, and then apply the parking brake.

When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake before shifting the transmission to PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the shift lever out of PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not completely in PARK. Check by trying to move the shift lever out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before leaving the vehicle.
- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the key fob. When the ignition is in the full OFF (key removal) position, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™) in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- Before moving the shift lever out of PARK, you must place the ignition from the LOCK/OFF position to the ON/RUN position, and also press the brake pedal. Otherwise, damage to the shift lever could result.
- DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range, as this can damage the drivetrain.

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have engaged the transmission into the PARK position:

- When shifting into PARK, firmly move the shift lever all the way forward until it stops and is fully seated.
- Look at the transmission gear position display and verify that it indicates the PARK position.
- With brake pedal released, verify that the shift lever will not move out of PARK.

REVERSE (R)

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL (N)

Use this range when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. The engine may be started in this range. Apply the parking brake and shift the transmission into PARK if you must leave the vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

CAUTION!

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the transmission in NEUTRAL can cause severe transmission damage. Refer to “Recreational Towing” in “Starting And Operating” and “Towing A Disabled Vehicle” in “What To Do In Emergencies” for further information.

DRIVE (D)
This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides the smoothest upshifts and downshifts, and the best fuel economy. The transmission automatically upshifts through all forward gears. The DRIVE position provides optimum driving characteristics under all normal operating conditions.

When frequent transmission shifting occurs (such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds, or while towing heavy trailers), use the Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control (refer to "Electronic Range Select (ERS) Operation" in this section) to select a lower gear range. Under these conditions, using a lower gear range will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup.

If the transmission operating temperature exceeds normal operating limits, the transmission controller may modify the transmission shift schedule, reduce engine torque, and/or expand the range of torque converter clutch engagement. This is done to prevent transmission damage due to overheating.

If the transmission becomes extremely hot, the “Transmission Temperature Warning Light” may illuminate and the transmission may operate differently until the transmission cools down.

During cold temperatures, transmission operation may be modified depending on engine and transmission temperature as well as vehicle speed. This feature improves warm up time of the engine and transmission to achieve maximum efficiency. Engagement of the torque converter clutch, and shifts into 8th or 9th gear, are inhibited until the transmission fluid is warm (refer to the “Note” under “Torque Converter Clutch” in this section). Normal operation will resume once the transmission temperature has risen to a suitable level.

SPORT - IF EQUIPPED
This mode alters the transmission’s automatic shift schedule for sportier driving. Upshift speeds are increased to make full use of available engine power.

SPORT mode is activated using the rotary switch on the center console. Refer to "Selec-Terrain" in this section for further information.

Transmission Limp Home Mode
Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, Transmission Limp Home Mode is activated. In this mode, the transmission remains in fourth gear regardless of which forward gear is selected. PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL will continue to operate. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may be illuminated. Limp Home Mode allows the vehicle to be driven to an authorized dealer for service without damaging the transmission.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transmission can be reset to regain all forward gears by performing the following steps:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift the transmission into PARK.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position.
4. Wait approximately 10 seconds.
5. Restart the engine.

6. Shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

NOTE:
Even if the transmission can be reset, we recommend that you visit your authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. Your authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to determine if the problem could recur. If the transmission cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

Electronic Range Select (ERS) Operation
The Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control allows the driver to limit the highest available gear. For example, if you shift the transmission into 5 (fifth gear), the transmission will not shift above fifth gear, but will shift through the lower gears normally.

You can switch between DRIVE and ERS mode at any vehicle speed. When the shift lever is in the DRIVE position, the transmission will operate automatically, shifting between all available gears.

Moving the shift lever to the ERS position (beside DRIVE) will activate ERS mode, display the current gear in the instrument cluster, and maintain that gear as the top available gear. Once in ERS mode, moving the shift lever forward (-) or rearward (+) will change the top available gear.

To exit ERS mode, simply return the shift lever to the DRIVE position.

WARNING!
Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

NOTE:
To select the proper gear position for maximum deceleration (engine braking), simply press and hold the shift lever forward (-). The transmission will shift to the range from which the vehicle can best be slowed down.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED

WARNING!
You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended without having the parking brake fully applied. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle, especially on an incline.

CAUTION!
Never drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal, or attempt to hold the vehicle on a hill with the clutch pedal partially engaged, as this will cause abnormal wear on the clutch.

NOTE:
During cold weather, you may experience increased effort in shifting until the transmission fluid warms up. This is normal.

Shifting

Fully press the clutch pedal before shifting gears. As you release the clutch pedal, lightly press the accelerator pedal.

You should always use first gear when starting from a standing position.

Recommended Vehicle Shift Speeds

To utilize your manual transmission efficiently for both fuel economy and performance, it should be upshifted as listed in recommended shift speed chart. Shift at the vehicle speeds listed for acceleration. When heavily loaded or pulling a trailer these recommended up-shift speeds may not apply.

Manual Transmission Shift Speeds in MPH (KM/H)					
1.4L, 2.0L and 2.4L Engines	Engine Speeds	2 to 3	3 to 4	4 to 5	5 to 6
	Accel.	24 (39)	34 (55)	47 (76)	56 (90)
	Cruise	19 (31)	27 (43)	37 (60)	41 (66)

Downshifting

Moving from a high gear down to a lower gear is recommended to preserve brakes when driving down steep hills. In addition, downshifting at the right time provides better acceleration when you desire to resume speed. Downshift progressively. Do not skip gears to avoid overspeeding the engine and clutch.

WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip, and the vehicle could skid.

CAUTION!

- Skipping gears and downshifting into lower gears at higher vehicle speeds can damage the engine and clutch systems, Any attempt to shift into lower gear with clutch pedal depressed may result damage to the clutch system. Shifting into lower gear and releasing the clutch may result in engine damage.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- When descending a hill, be very careful to downshift one gear at a time to prevent overspeeding the engine which can cause engine damage, and/or clutch damage, even if the clutch pedal is pressed. If transfer case is in low range the vehicle speeds to cause engine and clutch damage are significantly lower.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- Failure to follow the maximum recommended downshifting speeds may cause the engine damage and/or damage the clutch, even if the clutch pedal is pressed.
- Descending a hill in low range with clutch pedal depressed could result in clutch damage

Maximum Recommended Downshift Speeds

CAUTION!

Failure to follow the maximum recommended downshifting speeds may cause the engine to overspeed and/or damage the clutch disc, even if the clutch pedal is pressed.

Manual Transmission Shift Speeds in MPH (KM/H)					
Gear Selection	6 to 5	5 to 4	4 to 3	3 to 2	2 to 1
Maximum Speed	80 (129)	70 (113)	50 (81)	30 (48)	15 (24)

CAUTION!

If you skip a gear while downshifting or downshift at too high of a vehicle speed, these conditions may cause the engine to overspeed if too low of a gear is selected and the clutch pedal is released. Damage to the clutch and the transmission can result from skipping a gear while downshifting or downshifting at too high of a vehicle speed even if the clutch pedal is held pressed (i.e., not released).

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION

1–Speed Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) — If Equipped

This feature provides on-demand four-wheel drive (4WD). The system is automatic with no driver inputs or additional driving skills required. Under normal driving conditions, the front wheels provide most of the traction. If the front wheels begin to lose traction, power is shifted automatically to the rear wheels. The greater the front wheel traction loss, the greater the power transfer to the rear wheels.

1–Speed 4WD Switch

Additionally, on dry pavement under heavy throttle input (where one may have no wheel spin), torque will be sent to the rear in a pre-emptive effort to improve vehicle launch and performance characteristics.

CAUTION!

All wheels must have the same size and type tires. Unequal tire sizes must not be used. Unequal tire size may cause failure of the power transfer unit.

2–Speed Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) — If Equipped

2–Speed 4WD Switch

Selec-Terrain Switch

The Four-Wheel Drive is fully automatic in the normal driving mode. The Selec-Terrain buttons provide three selectable mode positions:

- 4WD LOW
- REAR LOCK (If Equipped)
- NEUTRAL

When additional traction is required, the 4WD LOW range position can be used to provide an additional gear reduction which allows for increased torque to be delivered to both the front and rear wheels. 4WD LOW is intended for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Driving in 4WD LOW on dry, hard-surfaced roads may cause increased tire wear and damage to driveline components.

When operating your vehicle in 4WD LOW, the engine speed is approximately three times that of the normal driving mode at a given road speed. Take care not to overspeed the engine and do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type, and circumference on each wheel. Any difference will adversely affect shifting and cause damage to the driveline components.

Because four-wheel drive provides improved traction, there is a tendency to exceed safe turning and stopping speeds. Do not go faster than road conditions permit.

Shift Positions

For additional information on the appropriate use of each 4WD system mode position, see the information below:

NEUTRAL

This range disengages the driveline from the powertrain. It is to be used for flat towing behind another vehicle. Refer to “Recreational Towing” in “Starting and Operating” for further information.

WARNING!

You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended with the power transfer unit in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear drive shafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to move regardless of the transmission position. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

4WD LOW

This range is for low speed four-wheel drive. It provides an additional gear reduction which allows for increased torque to be delivered to both the front and rear wheels while providing maximum pulling power for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

NOTE:

Refer to "Selec-Terrain® – If Equipped" for further information on the various positions and their intended usages.

Shifting Procedures

Shifting Into 4WD LOW

With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), the ignition switch in the ON position or the engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL, and press the "4WD LOW" button once. The "4WD LOW" indicator light in the instrument cluster will begin to flash and remain on solid when the shift is complete.

Selec-Terrain Switch

NOTE:

If shift conditions/interlocks are not met a message will flash from the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) with instructions on how to complete the requested shift. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Shifting Out Of 4WD LOW

With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), the ignition switch in the ON position or the engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL, and press the "4WD LOW" button once. The "4WD LOW" indicator light in the instrument cluster will flash and go out when the shift is complete.

NOTE:

- **If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, a message will flash from the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) with instructions on how to complete the requested shift. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.**
- **Shifting into or out of 4WD LOW is possible with the vehicle completely stopped; however, difficulty may occur due to the mating clutch teeth not being properly aligned. Several attempts may be required for clutch teeth alignment and shift completion to occur. The preferred method is with the vehicle rolling 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h). If the vehicle is moving faster than 3 mph (5 km/h), the 4WD system will not allow the shift.**

NEUTRAL Shift Procedure

WARNING!

You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended with the power transfer unit in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear drive shafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to move regardless of the transmission position. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop and shift the transmission to PARK.

2. Turn OFF the ignition.

3. Turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position, but do not start the engine.

4. Press and hold the brake pedal.

5. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.

6. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, press and hold the recessed power transfer unit NEUTRAL (N) button (located above the selector switch) for four seconds. The light behind the NEUTRAL (N) symbol will blink, indicating shift in progress. The light will stop blinking (stay on solid) when the shift to NEUTRAL (N) is complete.

Neutral Switch

7. After the shift is completed and the NEUTRAL light stays on, release the NEUTRAL (N) button.

8. Start the engine.

9. Shift the transmission into REVERSE.

10. Release the brake pedal for five seconds and ensure that there is no vehicle movement.

11. Shift the transmission to NEUTRAL.

12. Apply the parking brake.

13. Shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the key fob.

14. Attach the vehicle to the tow vehicle using a suitable tow bar.

15. Release the parking brake.

Rear Electronic Locker (E-Locker) System – If Equipped

The Rear E-Locker System features a mechanical locking rear differential to provide better traction in the 4WD LOW position. The “REAR LOCK” button is on the Selec-Terrain Knob.

Activating the Rear E-Locker

To activate the Rear E-Locker System, the following conditions must be met:

1. The 4WD system must be in 4WD LOW.

2. The ignition switch in the ON position or the engine running.

3. Vehicle speed must be below 15 MPH (24 km/h).

4. To engage Rear E-Locker, press the REAR LOCK button once.

Deactivating the Rear E-Locker System

To deactivate the Rear E-Locker System, the following conditions must be met:

1. Rear E-Locker must be engaged, and the REAR LOCK indicator light on.

2. The ignition switch in the ON position or the engine running.

3. To disengage Rear E-Locker, press the REAR LOCK button once.

NOTE:

- **It may also be necessary to drive slowly steering back and forth to complete engagement and disengagement of the E-Locker.**
- **When engaging Rear E-Locker, the indicator lights in the instrument cluster and on the REAR LOCK button will begin to flash. When the shift is complete the REAR LOCK indicator lights will remain on.**
- **When disengaging Rear E-Locker, the indicator lights in the instrument cluster and on the REAR LOCK button will begin to flash. When the shift is complete the REAR LOCK indicator lights will remain off.**
- **Shifting into or out of Rear E-Locker is possible with the vehicle completely stopped; however, difficulty may occur due to the mating clutch teeth not being properly aligned. Several attempts may be required for clutch teeth alignment and shift completion to occur. The preferred method is for the vehicle to be rolling, below 15 MPH (24 km/h), while including right and left steering maneuvers to allow for the clutch teeth to align.**
- **The Rear E-Locker System must be disengaged prior to taking the vehicle out of 4WD LOW range. If 4WD LOW shift conditions/interlocks are not met, a message will flash from the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) with instructions on how to complete the requested shift.**

SELEC-TERRAIN™

Description

Selec-Terrain™ combines the capabilities of the vehicle control systems, along with driver input, to provide the best performance for all terrains.

Rotate the Selec-Terrain™ knob to select the desired mode.

Selec-Terrain™ Switch

Selec-Terrain™ offers the following modes:

- **Auto** – Fully automatic full time four-wheel drive operation can be used on and off road. Balances traction with seamless steering feel

to provide improved handling and acceleration over two-wheel drive vehicles.

- **Snow** – Tuning set for additional stability in inclement weather. Use on and off road on loose traction surfaces such as snow. When in SNOW mode (depending on certain operating conditions), the transmission may use second gear (rather than first gear) during launches, to minimize wheel slippage.
- **Sport** – This mode alters the transmission's automatic shift schedule for sportier driving. Upshift speeds are increased to make full use of available engine power.

NOTE:
SPORT mode is not available when 4WD LOW is selected.

- **Sand/Mud** – Off road calibration for use on low traction surfaces such as mud, sand, or wet grass. Driveline is maximized for traction. Some binding may be felt on less forgiving surfaces. The electronic brake controls are set to limit traction control management of throttle and wheel spin.
- **Rock** – Off-road calibration only available in 4WD LOW range. Traction based tuning with improved steer-ability for use on high traction off-road surfaces. Use for low speed obstacles such as large rocks, deep ruts, etc.

NOTE:
Rock mode is only available on the vehicles equipped with the Off-Road package.

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display Messages
When the appropriate conditions exist, a message will appear in the EVIC display. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

ON-ROAD DRIVING TIPS

Utility vehicles have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary cars. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional two-wheel drive vehicles any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

OFF-ROAD DRIVING TIPS

When To Use 4WD LOW Range

When off-road driving, shift to 4WD LOW for additional traction and control on slippery or difficult terrain, ascending or descending steep hills, and to increase low-speed pulling power (Refer to "All Wheel Drive and Four-Wheel Drive Operation" in this section for further details). This range should be limited to extreme situations such as deep snow, mud, or sand where additional low speed pulling power is

needed. Vehicle speeds in excess of 25 mph (40 km/h) should be avoided when in 4WD LOW range.

Driving Through Water

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through water, there are a number of precautions that must be considered before entering the water:

CAUTION!

When driving through water, do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h). Always check water depth before entering as a precaution, and check all fluids afterward. Driving through water may cause damage that may not be covered by the new vehicle limited warranty.

Driving through water more than a few inches/centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle. If you must drive through water, try to determine the depth and the bottom condition (and location of any obstacles) prior to entering. Proceed with caution and maintain a steady controlled speed less than 5 mph (8 km/h) in deep water to minimize wave effects.

Flowing Water

If the water is swift flowing and rising (as in storm run-off) avoid crossing until the water level recedes and/or the flow rate is reduced. If you must cross flowing-water, avoid depths in excess of 9 inches (22 cm). The flowing water can erode the streambed causing your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Determine exit point(s) that are downstream of your entry point to allow for drifting.

Standing Water

Avoid driving in standing water deeper than 20 inches (51 cm), and reduce speed appropriately to minimize wave effects. Maximum speed in 20 inches (51 cm) of water is less than 5 mph (8 km/h).

Maintenance

After driving through deep water, inspect your vehicle fluids and lubricants (engine, transmission, Power Transfer Unit and Rear Drive Module) to assure they have not been contaminated. Contaminated fluids and lubricants (milky, foamy in appearance) should be flushed/changed as soon as possible to prevent component damage.

Driving In Snow, Mud And Sand

In heavy snow, when pulling a load, or for additional control at slower speeds, shift the transmission to a low gear and shift the 4WD system to the appropriate terrain mode, using 4WD LOW if necessary. Refer to “Four-Wheel Drive Operation” in “Starting and Operating” for further information. Do not shift to a lower gear than necessary to maintain headway. Overrevving the engine can spin the wheels and traction will be lost.

Avoid abrupt downshifts on icy or slippery roads because engine braking may cause skidding and loss of control.

Hill Climbing

NOTE:

Before attempting to climb a hill, determine the conditions at the crest and/or on the other side.

Before climbing a steep hill, shift the transmission to a lower gear and shift the 4WD

System to 4WD LOW. Use first gear and 4WD LOW for very steep hills.

If you stall or begin to lose headway while climbing a steep hill, allow your vehicle to come to a stop and immediately apply the brakes. Restart the engine and shift to REVERSE. Back slowly down the hill allowing the compression braking of the engine to help regulate your speed. If the brakes are required to control vehicle speed, apply them lightly and avoid locking or skidding the tires.

WARNING!

If the engine stalls or you lose headway or cannot make it to the top of a steep hill or grade, never attempt to turn around. To do so may result in tipping and rolling the vehicle. Always back straight down a hill in REVERSE gear carefully. Never back down a hill in NEUTRAL using only the brake.

Remember, never drive diagonally across a hill - drive straight up or down.

If the wheels start to slip as you approach the crest of a hill, ease off the accelerator and maintain headway by turning the front wheels slowly left and right. This may provide a fresh “bite” into the surface and will usually provide traction to complete the climb.

Traction Downhill

Shift the transmission into a low gear and the 4WD System to 4WD LOW range or Select Hill Descent Control if equipped (refer to "Electronic Brake Control System" in this section for further information. Let the vehicle go slowly down the hill with all four wheels turning against engine compression drag. This will permit you to control the vehicle speed and direction.

When descending mountains or hills, repeated braking can cause brake fade with loss of braking control. Avoid repeated heavy braking by downshifting the transmission whenever possible.

After Driving Off-Road

Off-road operation puts more stress on your vehicle than does most on-road driving. After going off-road, it is always a good idea to check for damage. That way you can get any problems taken care of right away and have your vehicle ready when you need it.

- Completely inspect the underbody of your vehicle. Check tires, body structure, steering, suspension, and exhaust system for damage.
- Inspect the radiator for mud and debris and clean as required.
- Check threaded fasteners for looseness, particularly on the chassis, drivetrain components, steering, and suspension. Retighten them, if required, and torque to the values specified in the Service Manual.
- Check for accumulations of plants or brush. These things could be a fire hazard. They might hide damage to fuel lines, brake hoses, axle pinion seals, and propeller shafts.
- After extended operation in mud, sand, water, or similar dirty conditions, have the radia-

tor, fan, brake rotors, wheels, brake linings, and axle yokes inspected and cleaned as soon as possible.

WARNING!

Abrasive material in any part of the brakes may cause excessive wear or unpredictable braking. You might not have full braking power when you need it to prevent a collision. If you have been operating your vehicle in dirty conditions, get your brakes checked and cleaned as necessary.

- If you experience unusual vibration after driving in mud, slush or similar conditions, check the wheels for impacted material. Impacted material can cause a wheel imbalance and freeing the wheels of it will correct the situation.

POWER STEERING

The electric power steering system will give you good vehicle response and increased ease of maneuverability in tight spaces. The system will vary its assist to provide light efforts while parking and good feel while driving. If the electric steering system experiences a fault that reduces assist or prevents the vehicle from providing assist, you will still have the ability to steer the vehicle manually.

WARNING!

Continued operation with reduced assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

If the “SERVICE POWER STEERING” message and a steering wheel icon are displayed on the EVIC screen, it indicates that the vehicle needs to be taken to the dealer for service. It is likely the vehicle has lost power steering assistance. Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information (EVIC)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

NOTE:

- **Even if the power steering assistance is no longer operational, it is still possible to steer the vehicle. Under these conditions there will be a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at low speeds and during parking maneuvers.**
- **If the condition persists, see your authorized dealer for service.**

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (EPB)

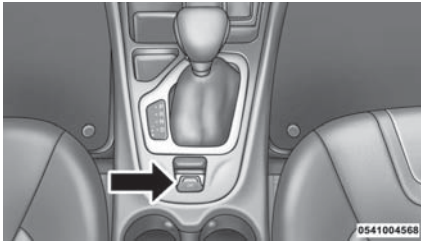
Your vehicle is equipped with an Electric Parking Brake System (EPB) that offers simple operation, and some additional features that make the parking brake more convenient and useful.

The parking brake is primarily intended to prevent the vehicle from rolling while parked. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the parking brake is applied. Also, be certain to leave the transmission in PARK.

You can engage the parking brake in two ways;

- Manually, by applying the park brake switch.
- Automatically, by enabling the Auto Park Brake feature in the customer programmable features section of the Uconnect® settings.

The parking brake switch is located in the center console.



Electric Parking Brake Switch

To apply the parking brake manually, pull up on the switch momentarily. You may hear a slight whirring sound from the back of the vehicle while the parking brake engages. Once the parking brake is fully engaged, The BRAKE warning lamp in the instrument cluster and an indicator on the switch will illuminate. If your foot is on the brake pedal while you apply the parking brake, you may notice a small amount of brake pedal movement. The park brake can be applied even when the ignition switch if OFF, however, it can only be released when the ignition switch is ON.

If the Auto Park Brake feature is enabled, the parking brake will automatically engage whenever the transmission is placed into PARK, or with a manual transmission, when the ignition switch is turned OFF. Once the park brake is engaged, the BRAKE warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the LED indicator on the switch will illuminate. If your foot is on the brake pedal, you may notice a small amount of brake pedal movement while the parking brake is engaging.

The parking brake will release automatically when the Ignition switch is ON, the transmission is in Drive or Reverse, the driver seat belt is buckled, and an attempt is made to drive away.

To release the park brake manually, the ignition switch must be ON. Put your foot on the brake pedal, then push the parking brake switch down momentarily. You may hear a slight whirring sound from the back of the car while the parking brake disengages. You may also notice a small amount of movement in the brake pedal. Once the parking brake is fully disengaged, The BRAKE warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the LED indicator on the switch will extinguish.

NOTE:
When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. Apply the parking brake before placing the shift lever in PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the shift lever out of PARK. The parking brake should always be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the ignition and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.
- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle, or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also be certain to leave the transmission in PARK. Failure to do so may allow the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.

CAUTION!

If the Brake System Warning Light remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

If exceptional circumstances should make it necessary to engage the parking brake while the vehicle is in motion, maintain upward pressure on the electric park brake switch for as long as engagement is desired. The Brake warning lamp will illuminate, and a continuous chime will sound. The rear stop lamps will also be illuminated automatically while the vehicle remains in motion.

To disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is in motion, release the switch. If the vehicle is brought to a complete stop using the parking brake, when the vehicle reaches approximately 3 mph, the parking brake will remain engaged.

WARNING!

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake engaged, or repeated use of the parking brake to slow the vehicle may cause serious damage to the brake system.

In the unlikely event of a malfunction of the Electric Park Brake system, a yellow EPB fault lamp will illuminate. This may be accompanied by the Brake warning lamp flashing. In this event, urgent service of the electric park brake system is required. Do not rely on the parking brake to hold the vehicle stationary.

Auto Park Brake

The electric park brake can be programmed to be applied automatically whenever the vehicle is at a standstill and the automatic transmission is placed in PARK, or with a manual transmission, whenever the ignition switch is turned off. Auto Park Brake is enabled and disabled by customer selection through the customer programmable features section of the Uconnect® Settings.

Any single auto park brake application can be bypassed by pressing the EPB switch to the release position while the transmission is placed in PARK.

Safehold

Safehold is a safety feature of the Electric Park Brake System that will engage the park brake automatically if the vehicle is left unsecured. If the automatic transmission is not in Park, the seat belt is unbuckled, the driver door is open, the vehicle is at a standstill, and there is no attempt to depress the brake pedal or accelerator pedal, the park brake will automatically engage to prevent the vehicle from rolling.

Safehold can be temporarily bypassed by pressing the Electric Park Brake Switch while the driver door is open. Once manually bypassed, Safehold will be enabled again once the vehicle reaches 12 mph (20 km/h) or the ignition is turned to the OFF position and back to ON again.

Brake Service Mode

We recommend having your brakes serviced by your authorized dealer. You should only make repairs for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. You should only enter Brake Service Mode during brake service.

When servicing your rear brakes, it may be necessary for you or your technician push the rear piston into the rear caliper bore. With the electric park brake system, this can only be done after retracting the Electric Park Brake actuator. Fortunately, actuator retraction can be done easily by entering the Brake Service Mode through the 'Uconnect® Settings in your vehicle. This menu based system will guide you through the steps necessary to retract the EPB actuator in order to perform rear brake service.

Service Mode has requirements that must be met in order to be activated:

- The vehicle must be at a standstill.
- The park brake must be unapplied.
- The transmission must be in Park or Neutral.

While in service mode, the Electric Park Brake fault lamp will flash continuously while the ignition switch is ON.

When brake service work is complete, the following steps must be followed to reset the park brake system to normal operation:

- Ensure the vehicle is at a standstill.
- Press the brake pedal with moderate force.
- Apply the Electric Park Brake Switch.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) is designed to aid the driver in maintaining vehicle control under adverse braking conditions. The system operates with a separate computer to modulate hydraulic pressure, to prevent wheel lock-up and help avoid skidding on slippery surfaces.

All vehicle wheels and tires must be the same size and type, and tires must be properly inflated, to produce accurate signals for the computer.

WARNING!

Significant over or under-inflation of tires or mixing sizes of tires or wheels on the vehicle can lead to loss of braking effectiveness.

The ABS conducts a low-speed self-test at about 12 mph (20 km/h). If you have your foot lightly on the brake while this test is occurring, you may feel slight pedal movement. The movement can be more apparent on ice and snow. This is normal.

The ABS pump motor runs during the self-test at 12 mph (20 km/h) and during an ABS stop. The pump motor makes a low humming noise during operation, which is normal.

WARNING!

- Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to a collision. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.
- The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.
- The ABS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

CAUTION!

The ABS is subject to possible detrimental effects of electronic interference caused by improperly installed aftermarket radios or telephones.

NOTE:

During severe braking conditions, a pulsing sensation may occur and a clicking noise will be heard. This is normal, indicating that the ABS is functioning.

- Do not "ride" the brakes by resting your foot on the pedal. This could overheat the brakes and result in unpredictable braking action, longer stopping distances, or brake damage.
- When descending mountains or hills, repeated braking can cause brake fade with loss of braking control. Avoid repeated heavy braking by downshifting the transmission or locking out overdrive whenever possible.
- Engines may idle at higher speeds during warm-up, which could cause rear wheels to spin and result in loss of vehicle control. Be especially careful while driving on slippery roads, in close-quarter maneuvering, parking, or stopping.
- Do not drive too fast for road conditions, especially when roads are wet or slushy. A wedge of water can build up between the tire tread and the road. This hydroplaning action can cause loss of traction, braking ability, and control.
- After going through deep water or a car wash, brakes may become wet, resulting in decreased performance and unpredictable braking action. Dry the brakes by gentle, intermittent pedal action while driving at very slow speeds.

ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced electronic brake control system commonly referred to as ESC. This system includes Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Traction Control System (TCS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Hill Start Assist (HSA), Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM), and Electronic Stability Control (ESC). These systems work together to enhance both vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions.

Your vehicle is also equipped with Trailer Sway Control (TSC), Ready Alert Braking (RAB), Rain Brake Support (RBS), and Dynamic Steering Torque (DST). Further, all vehicles equipped with a two-speed power transfer unit have Hill Descent Control (HDC) and some vehicles may also be equipped with Selec Speed Control (SSC).

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

This system aids the driver in maintaining vehicle control under adverse braking conditions. The system controls hydraulic brake pressure

to prevent wheel lock-up to help avoid skidding on slippery surfaces during braking. Refer to “Anti-Lock Brake System” in “Starting and Operating” for further information.

WARNING!

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ABS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of an ABS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user’s safety or the safety of others.

Traction Control System (TCS)

This system monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, brake pressure is applied to the slipping wheel(s) and engine power is reduced to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS system, Brake Limited Differential (BLD), functions similar to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. This feature remains active even if TCS and ESC are in the “Partial Off” mode or the “Full Off” mode. Refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in this section for further information.

Brake Assist System (BAS)

The BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle’s braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the anti-lock brake system (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence, (do not “pump” the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

WARNING!

The Brake Assist System (BAS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. BAS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user’s safety or the safety of others.

Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

This system anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver’s steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steer-

ing wheel angle and vehicle's speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the appropriate brake and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM will only intervene during very severe or evasive driving maneuvers. ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers. It cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors, such as road conditions, leaving the roadway, or striking objects or other vehicles.

NOTE:

ERM is disabled anytime the ESC is in "Full Off" mode. Refer to Electronic Stability Control (ESC) for a complete explanation of the available ESC modes.

WARNING!

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions, and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) can-

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

not prevent all wheel lift or rollovers, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

The HSA system is designed to help the driver accelerate the vehicle from a complete stop while on an incline. If the driver releases the brake while stopped on an incline, HSA will continue to hold the brake pressure for a short period. If the driver does not apply the throttle before this time expires, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill as normal. The system will release brake pressure in proportion to amount of throttle applied.

The following conditions must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- The vehicle must be stopped.
- The vehicle must be on a 7% (approximate) grade or greater hill.
- The gear selection must match vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE gear).
- For vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission, the HSA will work in REVERSE gear and all forward gears. The system will not activate if the transmission is in PARK.

WARNING!

There may be situations where the Hill Start Assist (HSA) will not activate and slight rolling may occur, such as on minor hills or with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer. HSA is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive to distance to other

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

vehicles, people, and objects, and most importantly brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

Towing With HSA

HSA will provide assistance during acceleration on an incline while towing a trailer.

WARNING!

- If you use a trailer brake controller with your trailer, the trailer brakes may be activated and deactivated with the brake switch. If so, there may not be enough brake pressure to hold both the vehicle and the trailer on a hill when the brake pedal is released. In order to avoid rolling down an incline while resuming acceleration, manually activate the trailer brake or apply more vehicle brake pressure prior to releasing the brake pedal.
- HSA is not a parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when leaving your vehicle. Also, be certain to leave the transmission in PARK.
- Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

Disabling And Enabling HSA

If you wish to turn off the HSA system, it can be done using the Uconnect® Access Settings. Refer to “Uconnect® Access Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

Hill Descent Control (HDC) — If Equipped

Hill Descent Control

HDC is intended for low speed off road driving while in 4WD Low Range. HDC maintains vehicle speed while descending hills during various driving situations. HDC controls vehicle speed by actively controlling the brakes.

HDC has three states:

1. Off (feature is not enabled and will not activate)

2. Enabled (feature is enabled and ready but activation conditions are not met, or driver is actively overriding with brake or throttle application)

3. Active (feature is enabled and actively controlling vehicle speed)

Enabling HDC

HDC is enabled by pressing the HDC switch, but the following conditions must also be met to enable HDC:

- Driveline is in 4WD Low Range
- Vehicle speed is below 5mph
- Parking brake is released
- Driver door is closed

Activating HDC

Once HDC is enabled it will activate automatically if driven down a grade of sufficient magnitude (greater than approximately 8%). The set speed for HDC is selectable by the driver, and can be adjusted by using the gear shift lever. The following summarizes the HDC set speeds:

- P = No set speed. HDC may be enabled but will not activate.
- R = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- N = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- D = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- 1st = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- 2nd = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- 3rd = 1.8 mph (3 km/h)
- 4th = 2.5 mph (4 km/h)
- 5th = 3.1 mph (5 km/h)
- 6th = 3.7 mph (6 km/h)
- 7th = 4.3 mph (7 km/h)
- 8th = 5.0 mph (8 km/h)
- 9th = 5.6 mph (9 km/h)

NOTE:
During HDC the ERS +/- shifter input is used for HDC target speed selection but will not affect the gear chosen by the transmission. During HDC the transmission will shift appropriately for the driver-selected set speed and corresponding driving conditions.

Driver Override:

The driver may override HDC activation with throttle or brake application at anytime.

Deactivating HDC

HDC will be deactivated but remain available if any of the following conditions occur:

- Driver overrides HDC set speed with throttle or brake application.
- Vehicle speed exceeds 20 mph but remains below 40 mph.
- Vehicle is on a downhill grade of insufficient magnitude (less than approximately 8%), is on level ground, or is on an uphill grade.
- Vehicle is shifted to park.

Disabling HDC

HDC will be deactivated and disabled if any of the following conditions occur:

- The driver presses the HDC switch.
- The driveline is shifted out of 4WD Low Range.
- The parking brake is applied.
- Driver door opens.
- The vehicle is driven greater than 20 mph for greater than 70 seconds.
- The vehicle is driven greater than 40 mph (HDC exits immediately)

Feedback to the driver:

The instrument cluster has an HDC icon and the HDC switch has an LED which offer feedback to the driver about the state HDC is in.

- The cluster icon and switch lamp will illuminate and remain on solid when HDC is enabled or activated. This is the normal operating condition for HDC.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when the driver presses the HDC switch but enable conditions are not met.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when HDC deactivates due to excess speed.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash when HDC deactivates due to overheated brakes. The flashing will stop and HDC will activate again once the brakes have cooled sufficiently.

The Hill Descent Switch is located within the Selec-Terrain knob in the upper right position.

WARNING!

HDC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when descending hills. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.

Selec Speed Control (SSC) — If Equipped

Selec Speed Control Switch

SSC is intended for off road driving in 4WD Low Range only. SSC maintains vehicle speed by actively controlling engine torque and brakes.

SSC has three states:

1. Off (feature is not enabled and will not activate)

2. Enabled (feature is enabled and ready but activation conditions are not met, or driver is actively overriding with brake or throttle application)

3. Active (feature is enabled and actively controlling vehicle speed)

Enabling SSC
SSC is enabled by pressing the SSC switch, but the following conditions must also be met to enable SSC:

- Driveline is in 4WD Low Range
- Vehicle speed is below 5 mph
- Parking brake is released
- Driver door is closed
- Driver is not applying throttle

Activating SSC
Once SSC is enabled it will activate automatically once the following conditions are met:

- Driver releases throttle
- Driver releases brake
- Transmission is in any selection other than P
- Vehicle speed is below 20 mph

The set speed for SSC is selectable by the driver, and can be adjusted by using the gear shift lever. Additionally, the SSC set speed is automatically reduced when climbing a grade and the level of set speed reduction depends on the magnitude of grade. The following summarizes the SSC set speeds:

4WD Low Range Set Speeds

- 1st = .6 mph (1 km/h)
- 2nd = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- 3rd = 4 mph (3 km/h)
- 4th = 2.5 mph (4 km/h)
- 5th = 3.1 mph (5 km/h)
- 6th = 3.7 mph (6 km/h)
- 7th= 4.3 mph (7 km/h)
- 8th = 5 mph (8 km/h)
- 9th = 5.6 mph (9 km/h)
- REVERSE = .6 mph (1 km/h)
- NEUTRAL = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- PARK = SSC remains enabled but not active

NOTE:
These SSC default set speeds are dependent on hill grade. That is the steeper the grade of the hill the vehicle travels on the lower the values of the set speed will be for all listed gears, with the minimal value being .6 mph (1 km/h).

NOTE:

- **During SSC the ERS +/- shifter input is used for SSC target speed selection but will not affect the gear chosen by the transmission. During SSC the transmission will shift appropriately for the driver-selected set speed and corresponding driving conditions.**
- **SSC performance is influenced by the Terrain Select mode. This difference may be notable to the driver and may be perceived as a varying level of aggressiveness.**

Driver Override:

The driver may override SSC activation with throttle or brake application at any time.

Deactivating SSC

SSC will be deactivated but remain available if any of the following conditions occur:

- Driver overrides SSC set speed with throttle or brake application.
- Vehicle speed exceeds 20 mph but remains below 40 mph.
- Vehicle is shifted to park.

Disabling SSC

SSC will deactivate and be disabled if any of the following conditions occur:

- The driver presses the SSC switch.
- The driveline is shifted out of 4WD Low Range.
- The parking brake is applied.
- Driver door opens.
- The vehicle is driven greater than 20 mph for greater than 70 seconds.
- The vehicle is drive greater than 40 mph (HDC exits immediately).

Feedback To The Driver:

The instrument cluster has an SSC icon and the SSC switch has an LED which offer feedback to the driver about the state SSC is in.

- The cluster icon and switch lamp will illuminate and remain on solid when SSC is enabled or activated. This is the normal operating condition for SSC.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when the driver presses the SSC switch but enable conditions are not met.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when SSC deactivates due to excess speed.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash then extinguish when SSC deactivates due to overheated brakes.

WARNING!

SSC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when driving in off road conditions. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

This system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESC corrects for oversteering or understeering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

- Oversteer - when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Understeer - when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” located in the instrument cluster will start to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” also flashes when the TCS is active. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

WARNING!

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent collisions, includ-

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

ing those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent collisions resulting from loss of vehicle control due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent collisions. The capabilities of an ESC equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user’s safety or the safety of others.

ESC Operating Modes

Depending upon model and mode of operation, the ESC system has up to three operating modes: “ESC On” “Partial Off,” and “Full Off.”

ESC On – Two-Wheel Drive Vehicles And Four-Wheel Drive Vehicles In 2WD And 4WD High Range

This is the normal operating mode for ESC when operating a two-wheel drive vehicle. It is also the normal mode for operating a four-wheel drive vehicle in 2WD or 4WD HIGH range. The ESC system will be in “ESC On” mode whenever the vehicle is started or the power transfer unit (if equipped) is shifted out of 4WD LOW range. This mode should be used for most driving situations. ESC should only be turned to “Partial Off” or “Full Off” for specific reasons as noted. Refer to “Partial Off” and to “Full Off” for additional information.

Partial Off – Two-Wheel Drive Vehicles And Four-Wheel Drive Vehicles In 2WD And 4WD High Range

The “Partial Off” mode is intended for driving in deep snow, sand, or gravel. This mode raises the threshold for TCS and ESC activation, which allows for more wheel spin than what ESC normally allows.

The “ESC Off” button is located in the lower switch bank above the climate control. To enter the “Partial Off” mode, momentarily press the “ESC Off” button and the "ESC Off" indicator light will illuminate. To turn the ESC on again, momentarily press the "ESC OFF" button and the "ESC Off" indicator light will turn off. This will restore the normal “ESC On” mode of operation.

NOTE:

To improve the vehicle's traction when driving with snow chains, or when starting off in deep snow, sand, or gravel, it may be desirable to switch to the "Partial Off" mode by momentarily pressing the "ESC Off" button. Once the situation requiring "Partial Off" mode is overcome, turn ESC back on by momentarily pressing the "ESC Off" button. This may be done while the vehicle is in motion.

WARNING!

- When in "Partial Off" mode, the TCS functionality of ESC, (except for the limited slip feature described in the TCS section), has been disabled and the "ESC Off Indicator Light" will be illuminated. When in "Partial Off" mode, the engine power reduction feature of TCS is disabled, and the enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is reduced.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Trailer Sway Control (TSC) is disabled when the ESC system is in the "Partial Off" mode.

Full Off – Four-Wheel Drive Vehicles In 4WD High And 4WD Low Range

The "Full Off" mode is intended for off-highway and off-road use when ESC stability features could inhibit vehicle maneuverability due to trail conditions.

The "ESC Off" button is located in the lower switch bank above the climate control panel. To enter "Full Off" mode, press and hold the "ESC Off" button for five seconds while the vehicle is stopped with the engine running. After five seconds, the "ESC Off" indicator light will illuminate and an "ESC Off" message will appear in the odometer.

In this mode, ESC and TCS are turned off (except for the "limited slip" feature described in the TCS section) until the vehicle reaches a speed of 40 mph (64 km/h). At speeds over 40 mph (64 km/h), the system automatically switches to "Partial Off" mode, described above. When the vehicle speed returns to less than 35 mph (56 km/h), the ESC system will return to "Full Off" mode. The "ESC OFF" indicator light is always illuminated when ESC is off. To turn ESC on again, momentarily press the "ESC Off" button. This will restore the normal "ESC On" mode of operation.

NOTE:

- **"Full Off" is the only operating mode for ESC in 4WD LOW range. The ESC system will be in this mode whenever the vehicle is started in 4WD LOW range or the power transfer unit is shifted into 4WD LOW range.**
- **The "ESC OFF" message will display and a chime will sound when the shift lever is moved from any position to the PARK position and then moved out of the PARK position. This will occur even if the message was cleared previously.**

WARNING!

With the ESC switched off, the enhanced vehicle stability offered by ESC is unavailable. In an emergency evasive maneuver, the ESC system will not engage to assist in maintaining stability. “Full Off” mode is only intended for off-highway or off-road use.

ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light And ESC OFF Indicator Light

The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position. It should go out with the engine running. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” (located in the instrument cluster) starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” also flashes when TCS is active. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

NOTE:

- **The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” and the “ESC OFF Indicator Light” come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned ON.**
- **Each time the ignition is turned ON, the ESC system will be ON even if it was turned off previously.**
- **The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.**

The "ESC OFF Indicator Light" indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is partially off or full off.

Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

The TSC system uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize an excessively swaying trailer and will take the appropriate actions to attempt to stop the sway. The system may reduce engine power and apply the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to counteract the sway of the trailer. TSC will become active automatically once an excessively swaying trailer is recognized.

Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the trailer tongue weight recommendations. When TSC is functioning, the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” will flash, the engine power may be reduced and you may feel the brakes being applied to individual wheels to attempt to stop the trailer from swaying. TSC is only active in the default “ESC On”

mode. TSC can be disabled by pressing the “ESC Off” switch and entering “ESC Partial Off” mode. It is not active in the “ESC Partial Off” or “ESC Full Off” modes. Refer to the ESC portion of this section for an explanation of the different ESC operating modes.

NOTE:
TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying.

> **WARNING!**
> If the TSC activates while driving, slow the vehicle down, stop at the nearest safe location, and adjust the trailer load to eliminate trailer sway.

Ready Alert Braking (RAB)

Ready Alert Braking may reduce the time required to reach full braking during emergency braking situations. It anticipates when an emergency braking situation may occur by monitoring how fast the throttle is released by the driver. When the throttle is released very quickly, Ready Alert Braking applies a small amount of brake pressure. This brake pressure will not be noticed by the driver. The brake system uses this brake pressure to allow a fast brake response if the driver applies the brakes.

Rain Brake Support (RBS)

Rain Brake Support may improve braking performance in wet conditions. It will periodically apply a small amount of brake pressure to remove any water buildup on the front brake rotors. It is triggered by the windshield wiper setting and only functions when they are in use. When Rainy Brake Support is active, there is no notification to the driver and no driver interaction is required.

Dynamic Steering Torque (DST)

Dynamic Steering Torque is a feature of the ESC and EPS modules that provide a torque at the steering wheel for certain driving conditions in which the ESC module is detecting vehicle instability. The torque that the steering wheel receives is only meant to help the driver realize optimal steering behavior in order to reach/maintain vehicle stability. The only notification the driver receives that the feature is active is the torque applied to the steering wheel.

NOTE:
The DST feature is only meant to help the driver realize the correct course of action through small torques on the steering wheel, which means the effectiveness of the DST feature is highly dependent on the drivers sensitivity and overall reaction to the applied torque. It is very important to realize that this feature will not steer the vehicle, meaning the driver is still responsible for steering the vehicle.

TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Three primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

Safety

WARNING!

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Under-inflation increases tire flexing and can result in over-heating and tire failure.
- Over-inflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.
- Over-inflated or under-inflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Economy

Improper inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life resulting in a need for earlier tire replacement. Under-inflation also increases tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over-inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride. Both under-inflation and over-inflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

NOTE:

- **Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.**
- **Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.**

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side "B" Pillar or rear edge of the driver's side door.

At least once a month:

- Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.
- Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.

CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always "cold tire inflation pressure". Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds and within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to your authorized tire dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

Radial Ply Tires

WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Tire Repair

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than ¼" (6 mm).

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire of identical size and service description (Load Index and Speed Code).

Tire Types

All Season Tires — If Equipped

All Season tires provide traction for all seasons (spring, summer, fall and winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season tires. All season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the tire sidewall. Use all season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Summer Or Three Season Tires — If Equipped

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for winter or cold driving conditions. For more information, contact a authorized dealer. Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall.

Use summer tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow Tires

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the winter. Snow tires can be identified by a mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall.

If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h). For speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h) refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

Run Flat Tires — If Equipped

Run Flat tires allow you the capability to drive 50 miles (80 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the Run Flat mode. A Run Flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is of/or below 14 psi (96 kPa). Once a Run Flat tire reaches the run flat mode it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A Run Flat tire is not repairable.

It is not recommended driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the run flat mode.

See the tire pressure monitoring section for more information.

Spare Tires — If Equipped

NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with TIREFIT instead of a spare tire, please refer to “TIREFIT KIT” in “What To Do In Emergencies” for further information.

CAUTION!

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact, full size or limited-use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter "T" or "S" preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

WARNING!

Compact spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings,

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Full Size Spare — If Equipped

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

Limited-Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited-use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited-use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited-

use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

WARNING!

Limited-use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited-use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limit-use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

Refer to "Freeing A Stuck Vehicle" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.

1 — Worn Tire
2 — New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes 1/16 in (2 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced. Refer to "Replacement Tires" in this section for further information.

Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance driven
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and summer tires typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle maintenance schedule is highly recommended.

WARNING!

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

Keep dismounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressure. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. Refer to the paragraph on “Tread Wear Indicators”. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall. See the Tire Sizing Chart example found in the Tire Safety Information section of this manual for more information relating to the Load Index and Speed Symbol of a tire.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle’s handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel’s specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact your authorized tire dealer or original equipment dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

WARNING!

- Do not use a tire, wheel size or rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.
- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

TIRE CHAINS (TRACTION DEVICES)

Use of traction devices require sufficient tire-to-body clearance. Follow these recommendations to guard against damage.

- Use on Front Tires Only
- Due to limited clearance, the following traction devices are recommended:

Front Wheel Drive (FWD) Models

- Original equipment 225/60R17 and 225/55R18 tire sizes are not chainable.
- The use of 7mm snow chains is permitted with the use of 215/60R17 tires on size 17 x 7.0 ET41 wheels.

Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Non-Trailhawk Models without a Two-Speed Power Takeoff Unit

- Original equipment 225/60R17 and 225/55R18 tire sizes are not chainable.
- The use of 9mm snow chains is permitted with the use of 215/60R17 tires on size 17 x 7.0 ET41 wheels.

Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Non-Trailhawk Models with a Two-Speed Power Takeoff Unit

- The use of 7mm snow chains is permitted with 225/60R17 and 225/55R18 tires.

Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Trailhawk Models

- The use of 9mm snow chains is permitted with the use of 225/65R17 tires on size 17 x 7.5 ET31 wheels.

CAUTION!

- Use on Front Tires Only
- Damage to Front Wheel Drive (FWD) Models may result if tire chains or traction devices are used with original equipment size tires.
- Damage to Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Models without a Two-Speed Power Takeoff Unit may result if tire chains or traction devices are used with original equipment size tires.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- Damage to Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Trail-hawk Models may result if tire chains or traction devices are used with original equipment size tires.

WARNING!

Using tires of different size and type (M+S, Snow) between front and rear axles can cause unpredictable handling. You could lose control and have a collision.

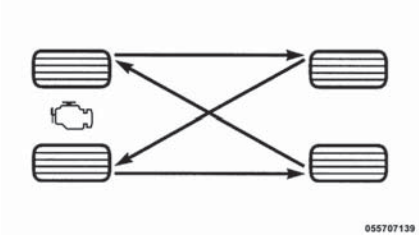
TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS

The tires on the front and rear of your vehicle operate at different loads and perform different steering, handling, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on On/Off Road type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow, and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

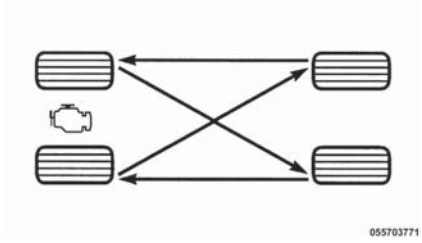
Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” for the proper maintenance intervals. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

The suggested Front Wheel Drive (FWD) rotation method is the “rearward cross” shown in the following diagram. This rotation pattern does not apply to some directional tires that must not be reversed.



Front Wheel Drive (FWD) Tire Rotation

The suggested Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Tire rotation method is the “forward-cross” shown in the following diagram.



Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Tire Rotation

CAUTION!

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type and circumference on each wheel. Any difference in tire size can cause damage to the power transfer unit. Tire rotation schedule should be followed to balance tire wear.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SYSTEM (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall. Refer to “Tires – General Information” in “Starting and Operating” for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle’s tires. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven. This is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects and natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above the recommended cold placard pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning (Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light) illuminates, you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” to turn off. The system will automatically update and the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will turn off once the system receives the updated tire pressures. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) placard pressure of 33 psi (227 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa). This tire pressure is low enough to turn ON the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light.” Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will still be on. In this situation, the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will turn off only after the tires are inflated to the vehicle’s recommended cold placard pressure value.

CAUTION!

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to your local dealership to have your sensor function checked.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor.

NOTE:

- **The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.**
- **The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.**
- **Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.**
- **The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire pressure gauge, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light."**
- **Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.**

Base System

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

NOTE:

It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings

The "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will illuminate in the instrument cluster, a "LOW TIRE PRESSURE" message will display in the instrument

cluster, an "Inflate to XX" message will be displayed and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible, check the inflation pressure of each tire on your vehicle, and inflate each tire to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value as shown in the "Inflate to XX" message. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update and the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will turn off. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15.5 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

Service TPMS Warning

When a system fault is detected, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. The "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will turn off when the fault condition no longer exists. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPMS sensors.

2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.

3. Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.

4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.

5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors.

Vehicles With Full-Size Spare

1. The matching full-size spare wheel and tire assembly has a tire pressure monitoring sensor that can be monitored by the TPMS.

2. If you install the matching full-size spare in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, a chime will sound and the "TPMS Telltale Light" and "LOW TIRE PRESSURE" and "Inflate to XX" messages will turn on upon the next ignition key cycle.

3. Driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15.5 mph (25 km/h) will turn off the "TPMS Telltale Light," as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires.

Vehicles With Compact Spare

1. The compact spare tire does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the compact spare tire.

2. If you install the compact spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, a chime will sound and the "TPMS Telltale Light" and "LOW TIRE PRESSURE" and "Inflate to XX" messages will turn on upon the next ignition key cycle.

3. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15.5 mph (25 km/h), the "TPMS Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.

4. For each subsequent ignition key cycle, a chime will sound and the "TPMS Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.

5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare, the TPMS will update automatically and the “TPMS Telltale Light” will turn off, as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15.5 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

Premium System – If Equipped

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

NOTE:

It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

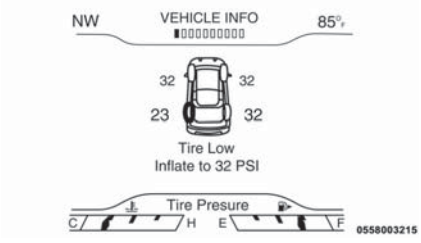
The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System messages, which display in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

The matching full size spare wheel and tire assembly (if equipped) has a tire pressure monitoring sensor. The full size spare can be used in place of any of the four road tires. A spare with a pressure below the low-pressure limit will not cause the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” to illuminate or the chime to sound. However, it will cause a “SPARE LOW PRESSURE” message to display in the EVIC.

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings

The “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will illuminate in the instrument cluster and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. In addition, the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will display a "Tire Low" message for a minimum of five seconds, an "Inflate to XX" message and a graphic showing the pressure values of each tire with the low tire pressure values in a different color.



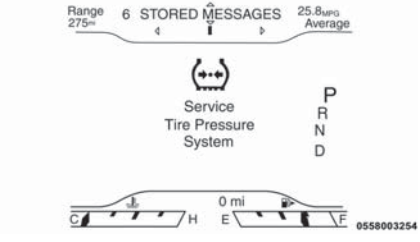
Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warning

Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires with low pressure (those in a different color in the EVIC graphic) to the vehicle’s recommended cold placard pressure value as shown in the "Inflate to XX" message. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update, the pressure values in the graphic display in the EVIC will return to their original color, and the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale

Light” will turn off. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15.5 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

SERVICE TPMS Warning

When a system fault is detected, the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. In addition, the EVIC will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value to indicate which sensor is not being received.



Tire Pressure Monitoring Service Warning

If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will no longer flash, and the “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM message will no longer display, and a pressure value will display in place of the dashes. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPMS sensors.

2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.

3. Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.

4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.

5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors.

Vehicles With Full-Size Spare

1. The matching full size spare wheel and tire assembly has a tire pressure monitoring sensor that can be monitored by the TPMS.

2. If you install the full size spare in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, a chime will sound and the “TPMS Telltale Light” will turn on upon the next ignition key cycle. In addition, the EVIC will display a Low Pressure message, an "Inflate to XX" message and a graphic showing the low tire pressure value in a different color.

3. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15.5 mph (25 km/h) the “TPMS Telltale Light” will turn OFF, as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires.

4. The EVIC will display a graphic showing the tire pressure value in the same color as the other pressure values in place of the different color low tire pressure value. The EVIC will also display a “SPARE LOW PRESSURE” message to remind you to service the flat tire.

Vehicles With Compact Spare

1. The compact spare tire does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the compact spare tire.

2. If you install the compact spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition key cycle, the “TPMS Telltale Light” will remain on and a chime will sound. In addition, the graphic in the EVIC will still display a different color pressure value and an "Inflate to XX" message.

3. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15.5 mph (25 km/h), the “TPMS Telltale Light” will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the EVIC will display a “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message for five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value.

4. For each subsequent ignition key cycle, a chime will sound, the “TPMS Telltale Light” will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the EVIC will display a “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message for five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value.

5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare, the TPMS will update automatically. In addition, the “TPMS Telltale Light” will turn off and the graphic in the EVIC will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (- -), as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15.5 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

TPMS Deactivation

The TPMS can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS Sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle To deactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires not equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPM) Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the "TPM Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on and the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will display the “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message and then display dashes (--) in place of the pressure values. Beginning with the next ignition switch cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or display the “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message in the EVIC but dashes (--) will remain in place of the pressure values.

To reactivate the TPMS, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires equipped with TPM sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the "TPM Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then turn off, and the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will display the “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message. The EVIC will also display pressure values in place of the dashes. On the next ignition switch cycle the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will no longer be displayed as long as no system fault exists.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS — GASOLINE ENGINES

This engine is designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high quality unleaded gasoline with a minimum research octane rating (RON) of 91. The use of premium gasoline will not provide any benefit over regular gasoline in these engines.

Light spark knock at low engine speeds is not harmful to your engine. However, continued heavy spark knock at high speeds can cause damage, and immediate service is required. Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Over 40 auto manufacturer's worldwide have issued and endorsed consistent gasoline specifications (the Worldwide Fuel Charter, WWFC) which define fuel properties necessary to deliver enhanced emissions, performance, and durability for your vehicle. The manufacturer recommends the use of gasoline that meets the WWFC specifications if they are available.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling and stumble. If you experience these problems, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

2.4L Engine

These engines are designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high-quality unleaded gasoline with a minimum Research Octane Number (RON) of 91. The use of premium gasoline will not provide any benefit over regular gasoline in these engines.

3.2L Engine

The 3.2L engine is designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide satisfactory fuel economy and performance when using high quality unleaded gasoline having a minimum octane rating of 91 Research Octane Number (RON). The manufacturer recommends the use of 93 Research Octane Number (RON) for optimum performance. The use of premium gasoline will not provide any benefit over regular gasoline in these engines. Light spark knock at low engine speeds is not harmful to your engine. However, continued heavy spark knock at high speeds can cause damage and immediate service is required. Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Methanol

(Methyl) is used in a variety of concentrations when blended with unleaded gasoline. You may find fuels containing 3% or more methanol along with other alcohols called cosolvents. Problems that result from using methanol/gasoline are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While MTBE is an oxygenate made from Methanol, it does not have the negative effects of Methanol.

CAUTION!
Do not use gasolines containing Methanol. Use of these blends may result in starting and drivability problems and may damage critical fuel system components.

Ethanol

The manufacturer recommends that your vehicle be operated on fuel containing no more than 10% ethanol. Purchasing your fuel from a reputable supplier may reduce the risk of exceeding this 10% limit and/or of receiving fuel with abnormal properties. It should also be noted that an increase in fuel consumption should be expected when using ethanol-blended fuels, due to the lower energy content of ethanol. Problems that result from using methanol/gasoline or E-85 ethanol blends are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While MTBE is an oxygenate made from Methanol, it does not have the negative effects of Methanol.

CAUTION!

Use of fuel with Ethanol content higher than 10% may result in engine malfunction, starting and operating difficulties, and materials degradation. These adverse effects could result in permanent damage to your vehicle.

Clean Air Gasoline

Many gasolines are now being blended to contribute to cleaner air, especially in those areas where air pollution levels are high. These new blends provide a cleaner burning fuel and some are referred to as “reformulated gasoline.”

The manufacturer supports these efforts toward cleaner air. You can help by using these blends as they become available.

MMT In Gasoline

MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl) is a manganese containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasoline to increase octane. Gasoline blended with MMT provides no performance advantage beyond gasoline of the same octane number without MMT. Gasoline blended with MMT reduces spark plug life and reduces emission system performance in some vehicles. The manufacturer recommends that gasoline without MMT be used in your vehicle. The MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the gasoline pump; therefore, you should ask your gasoline retailer whether or not his/her gasoline contains MMT.

Materials Added To Fuel

All gasoline sold in the United States is required to contain effective detergent additives. Use of additional detergents or other additives is not needed under normal conditions and they would result in additional cost. Therefore, you should not have to add anything to the fuel.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS — DIESEL ENGINE

Use good quality diesel fuel from a reputable supplier. For most year-round service, No. 2 diesel fuel, meeting ASTM specification D-975 Grade S15, will provide good performance. If the vehicle is exposed to extreme cold (below 20° F or -7° C), or is required to operate at colder-than-normal conditions for prolonged periods, use climatized No. 2 diesel fuel or dilute the No. 2 diesel fuel with 50% No. 1 diesel fuel. This will provide better protection from fuel gelling or wax-plugging of the fuel filters. **This vehicle must only use premium diesel fuel that meets the requirements of EN 590. Biodiesel blends that meet EN 590 may also be used.**

CAUTION!

The manufacturer requires that you must fuel this vehicle with Ultra Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel (15 ppm Sulfur maximum) and prohibits the use of Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel (500 ppm Sulfur maximum) to avoid damage to the emissions control system.

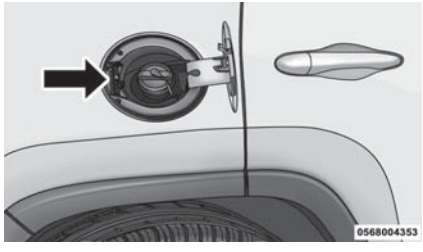
WARNING!

Do not use alcohol or gasoline as a fuel-blending agent. They can be unstable under certain conditions and hazardous or explosive when mixed with diesel fuel.

Diesel fuel is seldom completely free of water. To prevent fuel system trouble, drain the accumulated water from the fuel/water separator using the provided fuel/water separator drain. If you buy good quality fuel and follow the cold weather advice above, fuel conditioners should not be required in your vehicle. If available in your area, a high cetane "premium" diesel fuel may offer improved cold-starting and warm-up performance.

ADDING FUEL

The gas cap is located behind the fuel filler door, on the passenger side of the vehicle. If the gas cap is lost or damaged, be sure the replacement cap has been designed for use with this vehicle.



Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap)

NOTE:

When removing the fuel filler cap, lay the cap tether in the hook, located on the fuel filler door reinforcement.

1. Press the fuel filler door release switch (located on the driver's side door trim).

2. Open the fuel filler door, and remove the fuel filler cap.

NOTE:

- **In certain cold conditions, ice may prevent the fuel door from opening. If this occurs, lightly push on the fuel door to break the ice buildup and re-release the fuel door using the inside release button. Do not pry on the door.**
- **When the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.**
- **Tighten the gas cap about one quarter turn until you hear one click. This is an indication that the cap is properly tightened.**

- **If the gas cap is not tightened properly, the MIL will come on. Be sure the gas cap is tightened every time the vehicle is refueled.**

CAUTION!

- Damage to the fuel system or emission control system could result from using an improper fuel cap (gas cap). A poorly fitting cap could let impurities into the fuel system. Also, a poorly fitting aftermarket cap can cause the “Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)” to illuminate, due to fuel vapors escaping from the system.
- A poorly fitting gas cap may cause the MIL to turn on.
- To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not “top off” the fuel tank after filling.

WARNING!

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the gas cap is removed or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and may cause the MIL to turn on.
- A fire may result if gasoline is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place gas containers on the ground while filling.

Emergency Fuel Filler Door Release

If you are unable to open the fuel filler door, use the fuel filler door emergency release.

1. Open the liftgate.

2. Remove access door located on interior trim panel for release cable with the tip of your key.

3. Grab the release cable tether and pull up to release the fuel filler door.

Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, a gASCAP” message will display in the odometer or a “CHECK GASCAP” message will be displayed in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further review. Tighten the fuel filler cap until a “clicking” sound is heard. This is an indication that the fuel filler cap is properly tightened. Refer to “Onboard Diagnostic System” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

TRAILER TOWING

In this section you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer, carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain the New Vehicle Limited Warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

Common Towing Definitions

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)
The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo and tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR. Refer to “Vehicle Loading/Vehicle Certification Label” in “Starting and Operating” for further information.

Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)
The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer in its "loaded and ready for operation" condition. The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)
The GCWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)
The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR.

WARNING!
It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have an accident.

Trailer Tongue Weight (TW)
The TW is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. In most cases it should not be more than 5% of the trailer load. You must consider this as part of the load on your vehicle.

WARNING!
An improperly adjusted hitch system may reduce handling, stability and braking performance and could result in an accident. Consult

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable trailer/caravan dealer for additional information.

Frontal Area
The frontal area is the maximum height multiplied by the maximum width of the front of a trailer.

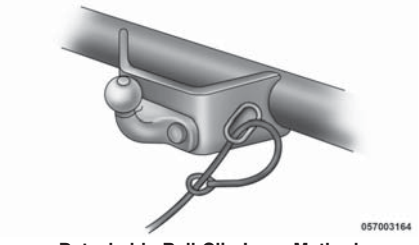
Breakaway Cable Attachment

European braking regulations for braked trailers up to 7,700 lbs (3 500 kg), require trailers to be fitted with either a secondary coupling or breakaway cable.

The recommended location for attaching the normal trailer’s breakaway cable is in the stamped slot located on the sidewall of the hitch receiver.

With Attachment Point

- For detachable tow bar pass the cable through the attachment point and clip it back onto itself or attach the clip directly to the designated point.



Detachable Ball Clip Loop Method

- For fixed ball tow bar attach the clip directly to the designated point. This alternative must be specifically permitted by the trailer manufacturer since the clip may not be sufficiently strong for use in the way.

Fixed Ball Clip Loop Method

Without Attachment Points

- For detachable ball tow bar, you must follow the recommended manufacturer or supplier procedure.

Detachable Ball Neck Loop Method

- For fixed ball tow bar, loop the cable around the neck of the tow ball. If you fit the cable like this, use a single loop only.

Fixed Ball Neck Loop Method

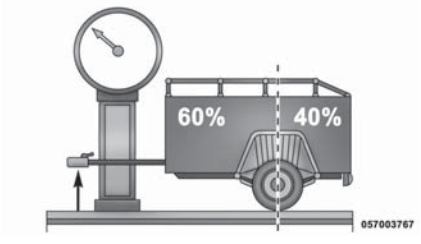
Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)

Engine/Transmission	Model	Frontal Area	Maximum GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Maximum Tongue Wt. (See Note)
2.4L/Automatic	4x2 or 4x4	32 sq ft (2.97 sq m)	2,000 lbs (907 kg)	200 lbs (91 kg)
3.2L/Automatic	4x2 or 4x4	32 sq ft (2.97 sq m)	2,000 lbs (907 kg)	200 lbs (91 kg)
3.2L/Automatic with Trailer Tow Package	4x2 or 4x4	32 sq ft (2.97 sq m)	4,500 lbs (2 041 kg)	450 lbs (204 kg)
2.0L Diesel	4x2 or 4x4	32 sq ft (2.97 sq m)	4,500 lbs (2 041 kg)	450 lbs (204 kg)
Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds.				

NOTE:
The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo (ie. the GVWR), and the GVWR should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard. Refer to "Tire Safety Information" in "Starting and Operating" for further information. Safety Information" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.

Trailer And Tongue Weight

Always load a trailer with 60% of the weight in the front of the trailer. Loads balanced over the wheels, or heavier in the rear, can cause the trailer to sway **severely** side-to-side which will cause loss of control of vehicle and trailer. Failure to load trailers heavier in front is the cause of many trailer accidents. Never exceed the maximum tongue weight stamped on your trailer hitch.



Consider the following items when computing the weight on the front/rear axles of the vehicle:

- The trailer tongue weight of the trailer.
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

NOTE:

Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options, or authorized dealer-installed options, must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to the tire loading information placard located on the drivers door pillar for the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo for your vehicle.

Towing Requirements

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components, the following guidelines are recommended.

CAUTION!

- Do not tow a trailer at all during the first 500 miles (805 km) the new vehicle is driven. The engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.
- Then, during the first 500 miles (805 km) that a trailer is towed, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of the vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.

Perform the maintenance listed in the “Maintenance Schedule.” Refer to “Maintenance Schedule” for the proper maintenance intervals. When towing a trailer, never exceed the GAWR or GCWR ratings.

WARNING!

Improper towing can lead to a collision. Follow these guidelines to make your trailer towing as safe as possible:

- Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have a collision.
- When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure or tires.
- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle transmission in PARK. For four-wheel drive vehicles, make sure the transfer case is not in NEUTRAL. Always, block or "chock" the trailer wheels.
- GCWR must not be exceeded.
- **Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded:**

1. GVWR
2. GTW
3. GAWR
4. Tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized.

Towing Requirements – Tires

- Proper tire inflation pressures are essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Refer to “Tires – General Information” in “Starting and Operating” for proper tire inflation procedures.
- Check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.
- Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer. Refer to “Tires – General Information” in “Starting and Operating” for proper inspection procedure.
- When replacing tires, refer to “Tires – General Information” in “Starting and Operating” for proper tire replacement procedures. Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle’s GVWR and GAWR limits.

Towing Requirements – Trailer Brakes

- Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.
- An electronically-actuated trailer brake controller is required when towing a trailer with electronically-actuated brakes. When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge-actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.
- Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 1,000 lbs (454 kg), and required for trailers in excess of 1,654 lbs (750 kg).

WARNING!

- Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle’s hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.
- Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing, you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in an accident.

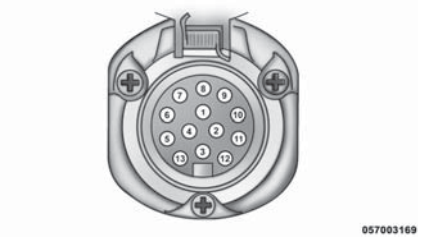
Towing Requirements – Trailer Lights And Wiring

Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stop lights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

The Trailer Tow Package includes a 13 pin wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

NOTE:
Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicles wiring harness.

The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector.



13–Pin Connector

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
1	Left Turn Signal	Black/ White
2	Rear Fog Light	White
3 [a]	Ground/Common Return for Contacts (Pins) 1 and 2 and 4 to 8	Brown
4	Right Turn Signal	Black/ Green
5	Right Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device. [b]	Green/ Red
6	Stop Lights	Black/ Red
7	Left Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device. [b]	Green/ Black
8	Reverse lights	Blue/ Red
9	Permanent Power Supply (+12V)	Red
10	Power Supply Controlled by Ignition Switch (+12V)	Yellow
11 [a]	Return for Contact (Pin) 10	Yellow/ Brown
12	Reserve for Future Allocation	–
13 [a]	Return for Contact (Pin) 9	Red/ Brown

NOTE:
The allocation pin 12 has been changed from "Coding for coupled Trailer" to "Reserve for Future Allocation."

[a] The three return circuits shall not be connected electrically in the trailer.

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
[b] The rear position registration plate illumination device shall be connected such that no light of the device has a common connection with both pins 5 and 7.		

Towing Tips

Before setting out on a trip, practice turning, stopping, and backing the trailer in an area located away from heavy traffic.

Automatic Transmission - If Equipped

The DRIVE range can be selected when towing. The transmission controls include a drive strategy to avoid frequent shifting when towing. However, if frequent shifting does occur while in DRIVE, use the Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control to select a lower gear range.

NOTE:

Using a lower gear range while operating the vehicle under heavy operating conditions will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build up. This action will also provide better engine braking.

Electronic Speed Control — If Equipped

- Do not use in hilly terrain or with heavy loads.
- When using the speed control, if you experience speed drops greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.
- Use speed control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

Cooling System

To reduce potential for engine and transmission overheating, take the following actions:

City Driving

When stopped for short periods of time, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and increase engine idle speed.

Highway Driving

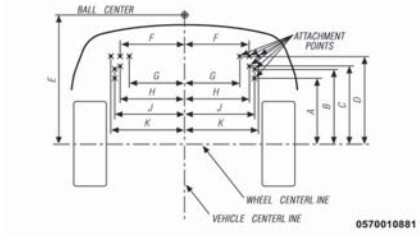
Reduce speed.

Air Conditioning

Turn off temporarily.

Trailer Hitch Attaching Points

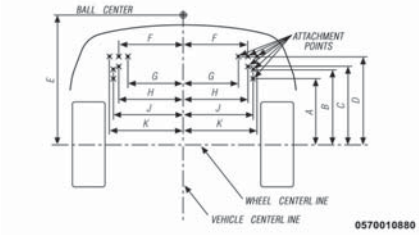
Your vehicle will require extra equipment to tow a trailer safely and efficiently. The trailer tow hitch must be attached to your vehicle using the provided attaching points on the vehicle's frame. Refer to the following chart to determine the accurate attaching points. Other equipment, such as trailer sway controls and braking equipment, trailer equalizing (leveling) equipment and low profile mirrors, may also be required or strongly recommended.



Trailer Tow Hitch Attaching Points And Overhang Dimensions	
	Fixed, Detach and Retractable Hitch
A	1.69 ft. (515 mm)
B	1.92 ft. (585 mm)
C	1.99 ft. (608 mm)
D	2.24 ft. (683 mm)
E (Overhang)	3.30 ft. (1007 mm)
F	1.62 ft. (494 mm)
G	1.39 ft. (424 mm)
H	1.62 ft. (495 mm)
J	1.76 ft. (535 mm)
K	1.86 ft. (567 mm)

Trailer Hitch Attaching Points (Trailhawk Models)

Your vehicle will require extra equipment to tow a trailer safely and efficiently. The trailer tow hitch must be attached to your vehicle using the provided attaching points on the vehicle's frame. Refer to the following chart to determine the accurate attaching points. Other equipment, such as trailer sway controls and braking equipment, trailer equalizing (leveling) equipment and low profile mirrors, may also be required or strongly recommended.



Trailer Tow Hitch Attaching Points And Overhang Dimensions	
	Fixed, Detach and Retractable Hitch
A	1.65 ft. (503 mm)
B	1.88 ft. (573 mm)
C	1.96 ft. (596 mm)
D	2.20 ft. (671 mm)
E (Overhang)	3.25 ft. (990 mm)
F	1.62 ft. (494 mm)
G	1.39 ft. (424 mm)
H	1.62 ft. (495 mm)
J	1.76 ft. (535 mm)
K	1.86 ft. (567 mm)

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle

		Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models		Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Models	
Towing Condition	**Wheel OFF the Ground**	**Automatic Transmission**	**Manual Transmission**	**1-Speed Power Transfer Unit**	**2-Speed Power Transfer Unit**
Flat Tow	NONE	**NOT ALLOWED**	• Transmission in **NEUTRAL** • Ignition in ACC	**NOT ALLOWED**	**See Instructions:** • Transmission in **PARK** • Power transfer unit in **NEUTRAL (N)** • Tow in *forward* direction
Dolly Tow	Front	OK	OK	**NOT ALLOWED**	**NOT ALLOWED**
	Rear	**NOT ALLOWED**	**NOT ALLOWED**	**NOT ALLOWED**	**NOT ALLOWED**
On Trailer	ALL	OK	OK	OK	OK

Recreational Towing — Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models

Automatic Transmission - If Equipped

DO NOT flat tow this vehicle. Damage to the drivetrain will result.

Recreational towing of automatic transmission vehicles is allowed ONLY if the front wheels are **OFF** the ground. This may be accomplished using a tow dolly or vehicle trailer. If using a tow dolly, follow this procedure:

1. Properly secure the dolly to the tow vehicle, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
2. Drive the front wheels onto the tow dolly.
3. Firmly apply the parking brake. Place the transmission in PARK.
4. Properly secure the front wheels to the dolly, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
5. Release the parking brake.

CAUTION!

Towing with the front wheels on the ground will cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Manual Transmission - If Equipped

Front-wheel drive vehicles with manual transmissions may be flat towed (with all four wheels on the ground) at any legal highway speed, for any distance, if the manual transmission is in NEUTRAL and the ignition is in the ACC position. These vehicles may also be towed using a tow dolly (with the front wheels OFF the ground), or on a flatbed or vehicle trailer (with all four wheels OFF the ground).

CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe engine and/or transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Recreational Towing — 4WD Models with 1-Speed Power Transfer Unit

Recreational towing is not allowed. These models do not have a NEUTRAL (N) position in the power transfer unit.

NOTE:

This vehicle may be towed on a flatbed or vehicle trailer provided all four wheels are OFF the ground.

CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle with **ANY** of its wheels on the ground can cause severe transmission and/or power transfer unit damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Recreational Towing — 4WD Models with 2-Speed Power Transfer Unit

The power transfer unit must be shifted into NEUTRAL (N) and the transmission must be in PARK for recreational towing. The NEUTRAL (N) selection button is adjacent to the power

transfer unit selector switch. Shifts into and out of NEUTRAL (N) can take place with the selector switch in any mode position.

CAUTION!

- DO NOT dolly tow any 4WD vehicle. Internal damage to the transmission or power transfer unit will occur if a dolly is used when recreational towing.
- Tow only in a forward direction. Towing this vehicle backwards can cause severe damage to the power transfer unit.
- The transmission must be in PARK for recreational towing.
- Before recreational towing, perform the procedure outlined under “Shifting into NEUTRAL (N)” to be certain that the power transfer unit is fully in NEUTRAL (N). Otherwise, internal damage will result.
- Failure to follow these procedures can cause severe transmission and/or power transfer unit damage. Damage from im-

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

proper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

- Do not use a bumper-mounted clamp-on tow bar on your vehicle. The bumper face bar will be damaged.

Shifting Into NEUTRAL (N)

WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the power transfer unit in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to move, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

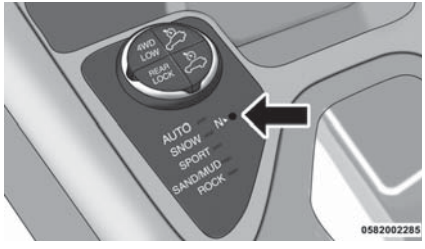
Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for recreational towing.

CAUTION!

It is necessary to follow these steps to be certain that the power transfer unit is fully in NEUTRAL (N) before recreational towing to prevent damage to internal parts.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop and shift the transmission to PARK.
2. Turn the engine OFF.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position, but do not start the engine.
4. Press and hold the brake pedal.
5. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.

6. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, press and hold the recessed NEUTRAL (N) button (located by the selector switch) for four seconds. The light behind the NEUTRAL (N) symbol will blink, indicating shift in progress. The light will stop blinking (stay on solid) when the shift to NEUTRAL (N) is complete.



Neutral Switch

7. After the shift is completed and the NEUTRAL (N) light stays on, release the NEUTRAL (N) button.

8. Start the engine.

9. Shift the transmission into REVERSE.

10. Release the brake pedal for five seconds and ensure that there is no vehicle movement.

11. Shift the transmission to NEUTRAL.

12. Apply the parking brake.

13. Shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the key fob.

14. Attach the vehicle to the tow vehicle using a suitable tow bar.

15. Release the parking brake.

NOTE:

- **Steps 1 through 5 are requirements that must be met prior to pressing the NEUTRAL (N) button, and must continue to be met until the shift has been completed. If any of these requirements are not met prior to pressing the NEUTRAL (N) button or are no longer met during the shift, then the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the NEUTRAL (N) button is released.**
- **The ignition switch must be in the ON/RUN position for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition switch is not in the ON/RUN position, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.**
- **A flashing NEUTRAL (N) position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.**

Shifting Out Of NEUTRAL (N)

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for normal usage.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop, leaving it connected to the tow vehicle.

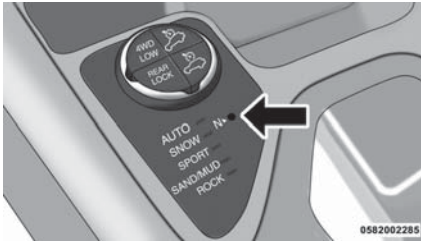
2. Apply the parking brake.

3. Turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position, but do not start the engine.

4. Press and hold the brake pedal.

5. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.

6. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, press and hold the recessed power transfer unit NEUTRAL (N) button (located by the selector switch) for one second.



Neutral Switch

7. When the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light turns off, release the NEUTRAL (N) button.

8. After the NEUTRAL (N) button has been released, the power transfer unit will shift to the position indicated by the selector switch.

NOTE:

When shifting the power transfer unit out of NEUTRAL (N), turning the engine OFF may be required to avoid gear clash.

9. Shift the transmission into PARK.

10. Release the brake pedal.

11. Disconnect vehicle from the tow vehicle.

12. Start the engine.

13. Press and hold the brake pedal.

14. Release the parking brake.

15. Shift the transmission into DRIVE, release the brake pedal, and check that the vehicle operates normally.

NOTE:

- **Steps 1 through 5 are requirements that must be met prior to pressing the NEUTRAL (N) button, and must continue to be met until the shift has been completed. If any of these requirements are not met prior to pressing the NEUTRAL (N) button or are no longer met during the shift, the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the NEUTRAL (N) button is released.**
- **The ignition switch must be in the ON/RUN position for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition switch is not in the ON/RUN position, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.**
- **A flashing NEUTRAL (N) position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.**

6

WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

- HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS 291
- IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS 291
- WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS 292
  - Torque Specifications 292
- TIREFIT KIT — IF EQUIPPED 292
  - TIREFIT Storage. 293
  - TIREFIT Kit Components And Operation 293
  - TIREFIT Usage Precautions 294
  - Sealing A Tire With TIREFIT. 295
- JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING 298
  - Jack Location/Spare Tire Stowage 299
  - Preparations For Jacking 300
  - Jacking Instructions 300
  - Road Tire Installation. 304
- JUMP-STARTING PROCEDURES. 304
  - Preparations For Jump-Start 304
  - Jump-Starting Procedure 305
- FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE 306
- SHIFT LEVER OVERRIDE 307

- **TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE 308**
  - **Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models With Automatic Transmission . .309**
  - **Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models With Manual Transmission 309**
  - **4x4 Models With 1–Speed Power Transfer Unit 309**
  - **4x4 Models With 2–Speed Power Transfer Unit 310**

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located in the switch bank below the radio screen.

Press the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flasher. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Press the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

NOTE:

With extended use the Hazard Warning flashers may wear down your battery.

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating your engine by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, put transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase engine idle speed.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads “H,” pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the “H” and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

NOTE:

There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- **If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.**
- **You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.**

WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

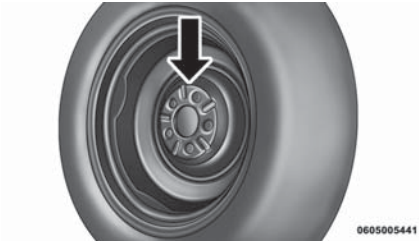
Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been removed and reinstalled on the vehicle the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench.

Torque Specifications

Lug Nut/Bolt Torque	**Lug Nut/ Bolt Size	Lug Nut/ Bolt Socket Size
100 Ft-Lbs (135 N·m)	M12 x 1.25	19 mm

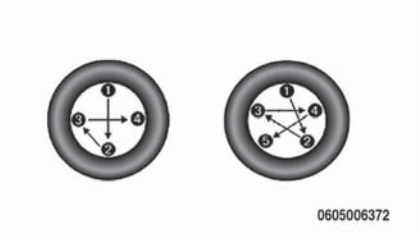
**Use only Chrysler recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles.



Wheel Mounting Surface

Tighten the lug nuts/bolts in a star pattern until each nut/bolt has been tightened twice.



Torque Patterns

After 25 miles (40 km) check the lug nut/bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/bolts are properly seated against the wheel.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

TIREFIT KIT — IF EQUIPPED

Small punctures up to ¼" (6 mm) in the tire tread can be sealed with TIREFIT. Foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire. TIREFIT can be used in outside temperatures down to approximately -4°F (-20°C).

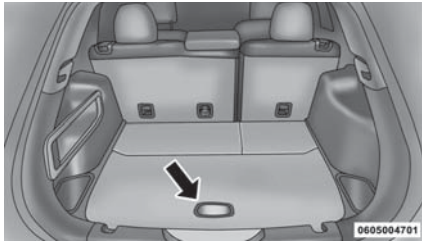
This kit will provide a temporary tire seal, allowing you to drive your vehicle up to 100 miles (160 km) with a maximum speed of 55 mph (90 km/h).

TIREFIT Storage

The TIREFIT kit is stowed under the load floor behind the rear seat.

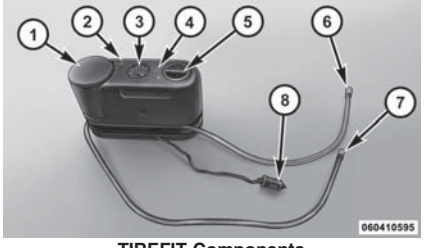
1. Open the liftgate .

2. Lift the access cover using the load floor handle.



Load Floor Handle

TIREFIT Kit Components And Operation



TIREFIT Components

1. Sealant Bottle
2. Deflation Button
3. Pressure Gauge
4. Power Button
5. Mode Select Knob
6. Sealant Hose (Clear)
7. Air Pump Hose (Black)
8. Power Plug

Using The Mode Select Knob And Hoses

Your TIREFIT kit is equipped with the following symbols to indicate the air or sealant mode.

Selecting Air Mode

Turn the Mode Select Knob (5) to this position for air pump operation only. Use the Black Air Pump Hose (7) when selecting this mode.

Selecting Sealant Mode

Turn the Mode Select Knob (5) to this position to inject the TIREFIT Sealant and to inflate the tire. Use the Sealant Hose (clear hose) (6) when selecting this mode.

Using The Power Button

Push and release the Power Button (4) once to turn On the TIREFIT kit. Push and release the Power Button (4) again to turn Off the TIREFIT kit.

Using The Deflation Button

Press the Deflation Button (2) to reduce the air pressure in the tire if it becomes over-inflated.

TIREFIT Usage Precautions

- Using the TIREFIT sealant may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) to become inoperable. It is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to have the sensor function checked.
- Replace the TIREFIT Sealant Bottle (1) and Sealant Hose (6) prior to the expiration date (printed on the bottle label) to assure optimum operation of the system. Refer to “Sealing a Tire with TIREFIT” section (F) “Sealant Bottle and Hose Replacement.”
- The Sealant Bottle (1) and Sealant Hose (6) are a one tire application use. After each use, always replace these components immediately at an authorized dealer.
- When the TIREFIT sealant is in a liquid form, clean water, and a damp cloth will remove the material from the vehicle or tire and wheel components. Once the sealant dries, it can easily be peeled off and properly discarded.
- For optimum performance, make sure the valve stem on the wheel is free of debris before connecting the TIREFIT kit.
- You can use the TIREFIT air pump to inflate bicycle tires. The kit also comes with two needles, located in the Accessory Storage Compartment (on the bottom of the air pump) for inflating sport balls, rafts, or similar inflatable items. However, use only the Air Pump Hose (7) and make sure the Mode Select Knob (5) is in the Air Mode when inflating such items to avoid injecting sealant into them. The TIREFIT Sealant is only intended to seal punctures less than ¼ in (6 mm) diameter in the tread of your vehicle.
- Do not lift or carry the TIREFIT kit by the hoses.

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to seal a tire on the side of the vehicle closest to traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when using the TIREFIT kit.
- Do not use TIREFIT or drive the vehicle under the following circumstances:
  - **If the puncture in the tire tread is approximately 1/4” (6 mm) or larger.**
  - **If the tire has any sidewall damage.**
  - **If the tire has any damage from driving with extremely low tire pressure.**
  - **If the tire has any damage from driving on a flat tire.**
  - **If the wheel has any damage.**
  - **If you are unsure of the condition of the tire or the wheel.**
- Keep TIREFIT away from open flames or heat source.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- A loose TIREFIT kit thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the TIREFIT kit in the place provided. Failure to follow these warnings can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.
- Take care not to allow the contents of TIREFIT to come in contact with hair, eyes, or clothing. TIREFIT is harmful if inhaled, swallowed, or absorbed through the skin. It causes skin, eye, and respiratory irritation. Flush immediately with plenty of water if there is any contact with eyes or skin. Change clothing as soon as possible, if there is any contact with clothing.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- TIREFIT Sealant solution contains latex. In case of an allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately. Keep TIREFIT out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting! Consult a physician immediately.

Sealing A Tire With TIREFIT

(A) Whenever You Stop To Use TIREFIT:

1. Pull over to a safe location and turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning flashers.

2. Verify that the valve stem (on the wheel with the deflated tire) is in a position that is near to the ground. This will allow the TIREFIT Hoses (6) and (7) to reach the valve stem and keep the TIREFIT kit flat on the ground. This will provide the best positioning of the kit when injecting the sealant into the deflated tire and running the air pump. Move the vehicle as necessary to place the valve stem in this position before proceeding.

3. Place the transmission in PARK (auto transmission) or in Gear (manual transmission) and turn Off the ignition.

4. Set the parking brake.

(B) Setting Up To Use TIREFIT:

1. Turn the Mode Select Knob (5) to the Sealant Mode position.

2. Uncoil the Sealant Hose (6) and then remove the cap from the fitting at the end of the hose.

3. Place the TIREFIT kit flat on the ground next to the deflated tire.

4. Remove the cap from the valve stem and then screw the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) onto the valve stem.

5. Uncoil the Power Plug (8) and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

NOTE:

Do not remove foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) from the tire.

(C) Injecting TIREFIT Sealant Into The Deflated Tire:

- Always start the engine before turning ON the TIREFIT kit.

NOTE:

Manual transmission vehicles must have the parking brake engaged and the shift lever in NEUTRAL.

- After pressing the Power Button (4), the sealant (white fluid) will flow from the Sealant Bottle (1) through the Sealant Hose (6) and into the tire.

NOTE:

Sealant may leak out through the puncture in the tire.

If the sealant (white fluid) does not flow within 0 – 10 seconds through the Sealant Hose (6):

1. Press the Power Button (4) to turn Off the TIREFIT kit. Disconnect the Sealant Hose (6) from the valve stem. Make sure the valve stem is free of debris. Reconnect the Sealant Hose (6) to the valve stem. Check that the Mode Select Knob (5) is in the Sealant Mode position and not Air Mode. Press the Power Button (4) to turn On the TIREFIT kit.

2. Connect the Power Plug (8) to a different 12 Volt power outlet in your vehicle or another vehicle, if available. Make sure the engine is running before turning ON the TIREFIT kit.

3. The Sealant Bottle (1) may be empty due to previous use. Call for assistance.

NOTE:

If the Mode Select Knob (5) is on Air Mode and the pump is operating, air will dispense from the Air Pump Hose (7) only, not the Sealant Hose (6).

If the sealant (white fluid) does flow through the Sealant Hose (6):

1. Continue to operate the pump until sealant is no longer flowing through hose (typically takes 30 - 70 seconds). As the sealant flows through the Sealant Hose (6), the Pressure Gauge (3) can read as high as 70 psi (5 Bar). The Pressure Gauge (3) will decrease quickly from approximately 70 psi (5 Bar) to the actual tire pressure when the Sealant Bottle (1) is empty.

2. The pump will start to inject air into the tire immediately after the Sealant Bottle (1) is empty. Continue to operate the pump and inflate the tire to the pressure indicated on the tire pressure label on the driver-side latch pillar (recommended pressure). Check the tire pressure by looking at the Pressure Gauge (3).

If the tire does not inflate to at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

- The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

NOTE:

If the tire becomes over-inflated, press the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

If the tire inflates to the recommended pressure or is at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

1. Press the Power Button (4) to turn off the TIREFIT kit.

2. Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the top of the Sealant Bottle (1) and place the sticker on the instrument panel.

3. Immediately disconnect the Sealant Hose (6) from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the hose, and place the TIREFIT kit in the vehicle storage location. Quickly proceed to (D) "Drive Vehicle."

CAUTION!

- The metal end fitting from Power Plug (8) may get hot after use, so it should be handled carefully.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- Failure to reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) can result in sealant contacting your skin, clothing, and the vehicle's interior. It can also result in sealant contacting internal TIREFIT kit components which may cause permanent damage to the kit.

(D) Drive Vehicle:
Immediately after injecting sealant and inflating the tire, drive the vehicle 5 miles (8 km) or 10 minutes to ensure distribution of the TIREFIT Sealant within the tire. Do not exceed 55 mph (90 km/h).

WARNING!

TIREFIT is not a permanent flat tire repair. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced after using TIREFIT. Do not exceed 55 mph (90 km/h) until the tire is repaired or replaced. Failure to follow this warning can

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

(E) After Driving:
Pull over to a safe location. Refer to "Whenever You Stop to Use TIREFIT" before continuing.

1. Turn the Mode Select Knob (5) to the Air Mode position.

2. Uncoil the power plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

3. Uncoil the Air Pump Hose (7) (black in color) and screw the fitting at the end of hose (7) onto the valve stem.

4. Check the pressure in the tire by reading the Pressure Gauge (3).

If tire pressure is less than 19 psi (1.3 Bar):

The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

If the tire pressure is 19 psi (1.3 Bar) or higher:

1. Press the Power Button (4) to turn on TIREFIT and inflate the tire to the pressure indicated on the tire and loading information label on the driver-side door opening.

NOTE:
If the tire becomes over-inflated, press the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

2. Disconnect the TIREFIT kit from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the valve stem and unplug from 12 Volt outlet.

3. Place the TIREFIT kit in its proper storage area in the vehicle.

4. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced at the earliest opportunity at an authorized dealer or tire service center.

5. Replace the Sealant Bottle (1) and Sealant Hose (6) assembly at your authorized dealer as soon as possible. Refer to "(F) Sealant Bottle and Hose Replacement."

NOTE:
When having the tire serviced, advise the authorized dealer or service center that the tire has been sealed using the TIREFIT service kit.

(F) Sealant Bottle And Hose Replacement:

1. Uncoil the Sealant Hose (6) (clear in color).

2. Locate the round Sealant Bottle release button in the recessed area under the sealant bottle.

3. Press the Sealant Bottle release button. The Sealant Bottle (1) will pop up. Remove the bottle and dispose of it accordingly.

4. Clean any remaining sealant from the TIREFIT housing.

5. Position the new Sealant Bottle (1) in the housing so that the Sealant Hose (6) aligns with the hose slot in the front of the housing. Press the bottle into the housing. An audible click will be heard indicating the bottle is locked into place.

6. Verify that the cap is installed on the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) and return the hose to its storage area (located on the bottom of the air pump).

7. Return the TIREFIT kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.
- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

Jack Location/Spare Tire Stowage

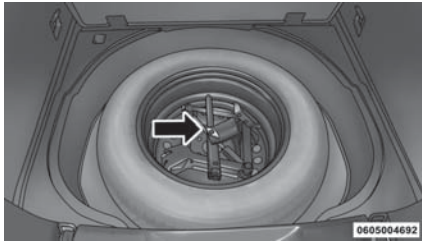
The jack, wheel chocks and spare tire are stowed under the load floor behind the rear seat.

1. Open the liftgate .

2. Lift the access cover using the load floor handle.

Load Floor Handle

3. Remove the fastener securing the jack and spare tire.



Jack and Spare Tire Fastener

4. Remove the chocks.

5. Remove the scissors jack and wheel bolt wrench from the spare wheel as an assembly. Turn the jack screw to the left to loosen the wheel bolt wrench, and remove the wrench from the jack assembly.

Jack and Tool Assembly

NOTE:
The jack handle attaches to the side of the jack with two attachment points. When the jack is partially expanded, the tension between the two attachment points holds the jack handle in place.

6. Remove the spare tire.

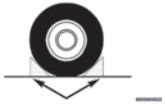
WARNING!
A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

Preparations For Jacking

1. Park the vehicle on a firm level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible. Avoid icy or slippery areas.

WARNING!
Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic, pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
3. Set the parking brake.
4. Place the shift lever into PARK (automatic transmission) or REVERSE (manual transmission).
5. Turn the ignition off to the LOCK position.
6. Chock both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if changing the right front tire, chock the left rear wheel.



NOTE:
Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.

Jacking Instructions

WARNING!
Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:
- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Set the parking brake firmly and set an automatic transmission in PARK; a manual transmission in REVERSE.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.
- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.

Jack Warning Label

Assembled Jack

CAUTION!

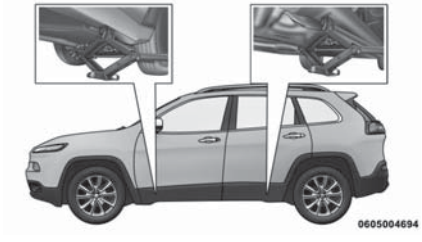
Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

1. Remove the spare tire, jack, and wheel bolt wrench.

2. If equipped with aluminum wheels where the center cap covers the wheel bolts, use the wheel bolt wrench to pry the center cap off carefully before raising the vehicle.

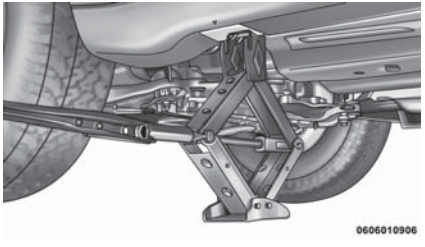
3. Before raising the vehicle, use the wheel bolt wrench to loosen, but not remove, the wheel bolts on the wheel with the flat tire. Turn the wheel bolts counterclockwise one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.

4. Place the jack underneath the lift area that is closest to the flat tire. Turn the jack screw clockwise to firmly engage the jack saddle with the lift area of the sill flange, centering the jack saddle inside the cutout in the sill cladding.

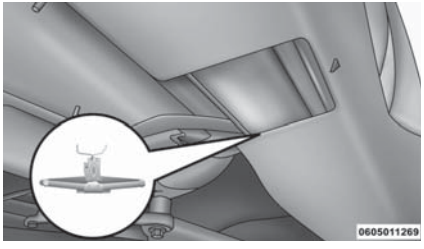


Jacking Locations

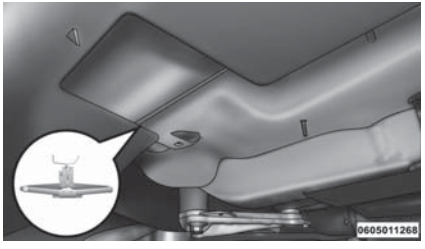
Rear Jacking Location



Front Jacking Location



Rear Jacking Engagement Point



Front Jacking Engagement Point

5. Raise the vehicle just enough to remove the flat tire.

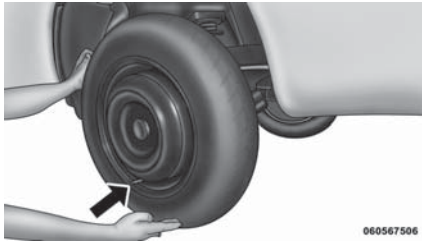
> **WARNING!**
> Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

6. Remove the wheel bolts and tire.

7. Remove the alignment pin from the jack assembly and thread the pin into the wheel hub to assist in mounting the spare tire.

8. Mount the spare tire.

> **CAUTION!**
> Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the spare tire is mounted incorrectly.



Mounting Spare Tire

NOTE:

- **For vehicles so equipped, do not attempt to install a center cap or wheel cover on the compact spare.**
- **Refer to "Compact Spare Tire" and to "Limited-Use Spare" under "Tires—General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for additional warnings, cautions, and information about the spare tire, its use, and operation.**

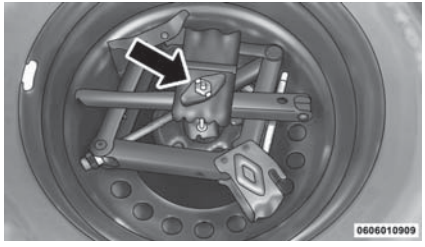
9. Install the wheel bolts with the threaded end of the wheel bolt toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the wheel bolts.

> **WARNING!**
> To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not fully tighten the wheel bolts until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

10. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.

11. Finish tightening the wheel bolts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the wheel bolts in a star pattern until each wheel bolt has been tightened twice. Refer to "Torque Specifications" in this section for the proper lug bolt torque. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or at a service station.

12. Securely stow the jack, tools, chocks and flat tire.



Stowed Tire, Jack And Chock

> **WARNING!**
> A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

Road Tire Installation

1. Mount the road tire on the axle.

2. Install the remaining wheel bolts with the threaded end of the wheel bolt toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the wheel bolts.

> **WARNING!**
> To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

3. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.

4. Finish tightening the wheel bolts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the wheel bolts in a star pattern until each wheel bolt has been tightened twice. Refer to "Torque Specifications" in this section for the proper lug bolt torque. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.

5. After 25 miles (40 km) check the wheel bolt torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all wheel bolts are properly seated against the wheel.

JUMP-STARTING PROCEDURES

If your vehicle has a discharged battery it can be jump-started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump-starting can be dangerous if done improperly so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

NOTE:
When using a portable battery booster pack follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

> **CAUTION!**
> Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

> **WARNING!**
> Do not attempt jump-starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

Preparations For Jump-Start

The battery in your vehicle is located in the front of the engine compartment, behind the left headlight assembly.

NOTE:
The positive battery post is covered with a protective cap. Lift up on the cap to gain access to the positive battery post.

> **WARNING!**
> - Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

1. Set the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK (manual transmission in NEUTRAL) and turn the ignition to LOCK.

2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.

3. If using another vehicle to jump-start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, set the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

Jump-Starting Procedure

WARNING!

Failure to follow this procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

1. Connect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable to the positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.

2. Connect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable to the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.

3. Connect the negative end **(-)** of the jumper cable to the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.

4. Connect the opposite end of the negative **(-)** jumper cable to a good engine ground (exposed metal part of the discharged vehicle's engine) away from the battery and the fuel injection system.

WARNING!

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative **(-)** post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury. Only use the specific ground point, do not use any other exposed metal parts.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence:

6. Disconnect the negative **(-)** jumper cable from the engine ground of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

7. Disconnect the negative end **(-)** of the jumper cable from the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.

8. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable from the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.

9. Disconnect the positive **(+)**end of the jumper cable from the positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.
If frequent jump-starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system inspected at your authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. For vehicles with automatic transmission, press and hold the lock button on the shift lever. Then shift back and forth between DRIVE and REVERSE (with automatic transmission) or 2nd gear and REVERSE (with manual transmission), while gently pressing the accelerator.

NOTE:
For vehicles with automatic transmission: shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE can only be achieved at wheel speeds of 5 mph (8 km/h) or less. Whenever the transmission remains in NEUTRAL for more than 2 seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage DRIVE or REVERSE.

Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.

NOTE:
Press the ″ESC Off″ switch (if necessary), to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in ″Partial Off″ mode, before rocking the vehicle. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control" in "Starting And Operating" for further information. Once the vehicle has been freed, press the ″ESC Off″ switch again to restore ″ESC On″ mode.

CAUTION!

- Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of clutch or transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.
- When “rocking” a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE/2nd gear and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle’s wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

SHIFT LEVER OVERRIDE

If a malfunction occurs and the shift lever cannot be moved out of the PARK position, you can use the following procedure to temporarily move the shift lever:

1. Turn the engine OFF.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Using a screwdriver or similar tool, carefully separate the shifter bezel and boot assembly from the center console bezel.
4. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.
5. Insert a small screwdriver or similar tool down into the shift lever override access hole (at the right front corner of the shift lever assembly), and push and hold the override release lever down.
6. Move the shift lever to the NEUTRAL position.
7. The vehicle may then be started in NEUTRAL.
8. Reinstall the shift lever boot.

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial wrecker service. If the transmission and drivetrain are operable, disabled 4x4 vehicles may also be towed as described under “Recreational Towing” in the “Starting And Operating” section.

		FWD MODELS		4x4 MODELS	
Towing Condition	**Wheels OFF the Ground**	**AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION**	**MANUAL TRANSMISSION**	**1–SPEED POWER TRANSFER UNIT**	**2–SPEED POWER TRANSFER UNIT**
Flat Tow	NONE	**NOT ALLOWED**	**IF transmission and transfer case is operable:** • Transmission in **NEUTRAL**	**NOT ALLOWED**	**See instructions under “Recreational Towing” in “Starting And Operating”** • Transmission in **PARK** • Power transfer unit in **NEUTRAL** • Tow in **forward** direction
Wheel Lift or Dolly Tow	Rear	**NOT ALLOWED**		**NOT ALLOWED**	**NOT ALLOWED**
	Front	OK	OK	**NOT ALLOWED**	**NOT ALLOWED**
Flatbed	**ALL**	**BEST METHOD**	**BEST METHOD**	**BEST METHOD**	**BEST METHOD**

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing device to main structural members of the vehicle, not to bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN position, not the ACC position.

If the vehicle's battery is discharged or the key fob is unavailable , refer to "Shift Lever Override" in this section for instructions on shifting the transmission out of PARK so that the vehicle can be moved.

CAUTION!

Do not use sling type equipment when towing. When securing the vehicle to a flat bed

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.

Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models With Automatic Transmission

The manufacturer recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels **OFF** the ground using a flatbed.

If flatbed equipment is not available, this vehicle must towed with the front wheels OFF the ground (using a towing dolly, or wheel lift equipment with the front wheels raised).

CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models With Manual Transmission

The manufacturer recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels **OFF** the ground using a flatbed.

Manual transmission vehicles can also be flat towed (all four wheels on the ground) with the transmission in NEUTRAL.

CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

4x4 Models With 1–Speed Power Transfer Unit

The manufacturer requires towing with all four wheels **OFF** the ground.

Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed, or with one end of vehicle raised and the opposite end on a towing dolly.

CAUTION!

- DO NOT tow this vehicle with ANY of its wheels on the ground. Damage to the drivetrain will result.
- Front or rear wheel lifts must not be used. Internal damage to the transmission or power transfer unit will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when towing.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or power transfer unit damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

4x4 Models With 2–Speed Power Transfer Unit

The manufacturer recommends towing with all four wheels **OFF** the ground.

Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed or with one end of the vehicle raised and the opposite end on a towing dolly.

If flatbed equipment is not available and the Power Transfer Unit is operable, vehicles **with a 2–speed Power Transfer Unit** may be towed (in the forward direction with **ALL** wheels on the ground), under the following conditions:

- The Power Transfer Unit must be in NEUTRAL (N)
- The transmission must be in **PARK**.

Refer to “Recreational Towing” in “Starting and Operating” for detailed instructions.

CAUTION!

- Front or rear wheel lifts must not be used. Internal damage to the transmission or power transfer unit will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when towing.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or power transfer unit damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

7

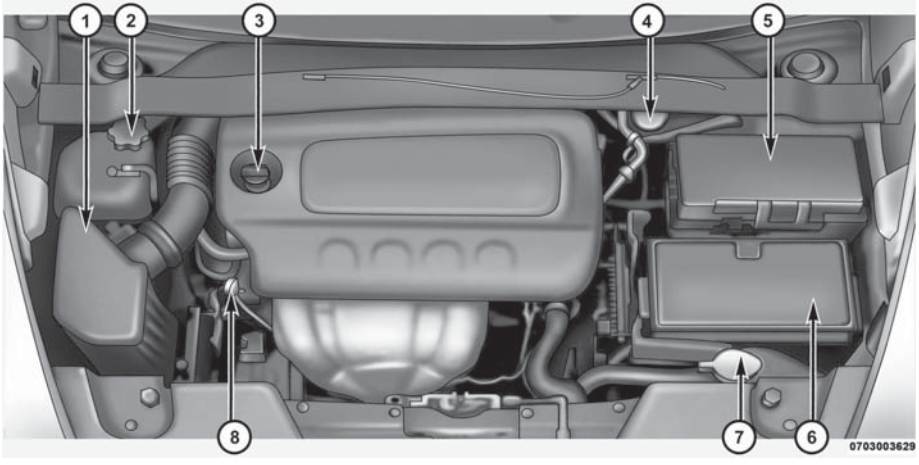
MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

- ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.4L 313
- ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.2L 314
- ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.0L DIESEL 315
- ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II 316
  - Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message 316
- EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS . .316
- REPLACEMENT PARTS 317
- DEALER SERVICE 317
- MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES 318
  - Engine Oil 318
  - Engine Oil — Diesel Engine 320
  - Engine Oil Filter 320
  - Engine Air Cleaner Filter 320
  - Maintenance-Free Battery 321
  - Air Conditioner Maintenance 321
  - A/C Air Filter – If Equipped 322
  - Body Lubrication 322
  - Windshield Wiper Blades 323
  - Adding Washer Fluid 324

- Exhaust System 324
- Cooling System 326
- Brake System 329
- Automatic Transmission - If Equipped 330
- Manual Transmission – If Equipped 331
- Sky Slider™ Top Care 332
- Appearance Care And Protection From Corrosion 333

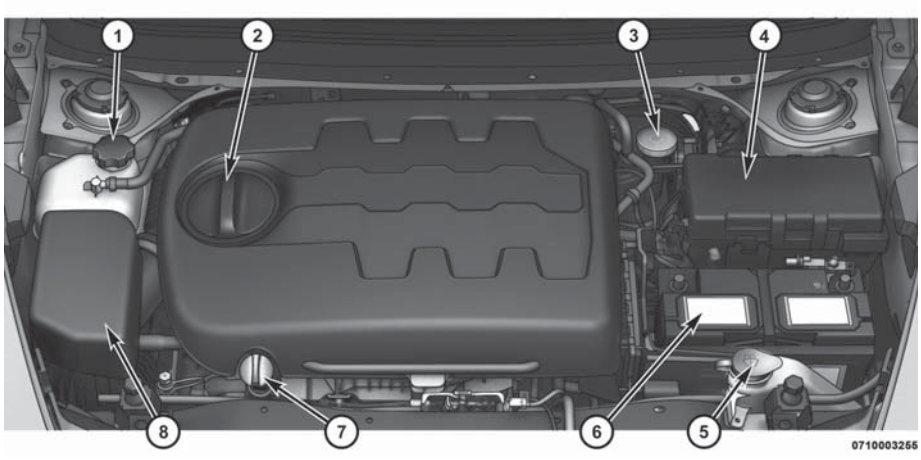
- FUSES 336
  - Power Distribution Center 337
  - Interior Fuses 342
- REPLACEMENT BULBS 343
- BULB REPLACEMENT 343
  - Low Beam And High Beam Headlamps 344
  - Front Turn Signal Lamps 344
  - Front Fog Lamp 345
  - Front Fog Lamp (Trailhawk) 345
  - Rear Turn Signal Lamp 345
  - Back-up Lamp 346
  - REAR FOG LAMP 346
  - License Plate Lamp 346
- FLUID CAPACITIES 347
- FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS AND GENUINE PARTS 348
  - Engine 348
  - Chassis 350

ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.4L



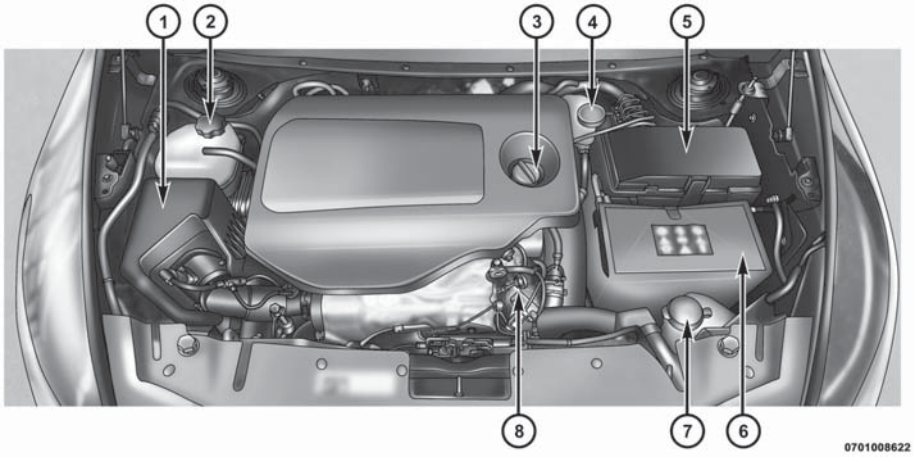
1 — Air Cleaner Filter
2 — Engine Coolant Pressure Cap
3 — Oil Fill Cap
4 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
5 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
6 — Battery
7 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
8 — Engine Oil Dipstick

ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.2L



1 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
2 — Engine Oil Filter Access Cover
3 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
4 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
5 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
6 — Battery
7 — Engine Oil Fill
8 — Air Cleaner Filter

ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.0L DIESEL



1 — Air Cleaner Filter
2 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
3 — Engine Oil Fill
4 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
5 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
6 — Battery
7 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
8 — Engine Oil Dipstick

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated onboard diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and automatic transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the “Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL).” It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see your authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.
- If the MIL is flashing while the engine is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, a “gASCAP” message will display in the odometer or a “CHECK gASCAP” message will be displayed in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information. Tighten the gas cap until a "clicking" sound is heard. This is an indication that the gas cap is properly tightened.

Press the odometer reset button to turn the message off. If the problem persists, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started. This might indicate a damaged cap. If the problem is detected twice in a row, the system will turn on the MIL. Resolving the problem will turn the MIL light off.

EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS

In some localities, it may be a legal requirement to pass an inspection of your vehicle’s emissions control system. Failure to pass could prevent vehicle registration.

Normally, the OBD II system will be ready. The OBD II system may **not** be ready if your vehicle was recently serviced, recently had a dead battery or a battery replacement. If the OBD II system should be determined not ready for the I/M test, your vehicle may fail the test.

Your vehicle has a simple ignition key-actuated test, which you can use prior to going to the test station. To check if your vehicle’s OBD II system is ready, you must do the following:

1. Cycle the ignition switch to the ON position, but do not crank or start the engine.

NOTE:

If you crank or start the engine, you will have to start this test over.

2. As soon as you cycle the ignition switch to the ON position, you will see the MIL symbol come on as part of a normal bulb check.

3. Approximately 15 seconds later, one of two things will happen:

- The MIL will flash for about 10 seconds and then return to being fully illuminated until you turn OFF the ignition or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **not ready** and you should **not** proceed to the I/M station.
- The MIL will not flash at all and will remain fully illuminated until you turn OFF the ignition or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **ready** and you can proceed to the I/M station.

If your OBD II system is **not ready,** you should see your authorized dealer or repair facility. If your vehicle was recently serviced or had a battery failure or replacement, you may need to do nothing more than drive your vehicle as you normally would in order for your OBD II system to update. A recheck with the above test routine may then indicate that the system is now ready.

Regardless of whether your vehicle's OBD II system is ready or not, if the MIL is illuminated during normal vehicle operation you should have your vehicle serviced before going to the I/M station. The I/M station can fail your vehicle because the MIL is on with the engine running.

REPLACEMENT PARTS

Use of genuine MOPAR® parts for normal/scheduled maintenance and repairs is highly recommended to ensure the designed performance. Damage or failures caused by the use of non-MOPAR® parts for maintenance and repairs will not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

DEALER SERVICE

Your authorized dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for your vehicle. Refer to these Service Manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

NOTE:

Intentional tampering with emissions control systems may void your warranty and could result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

The pages that follow contain the **required** maintenance services determined by the engineers who designed your vehicle.

Besides those maintenance items specified in the fixed “Maintenance Schedule”, there are other components which may require servicing or replacement in the future.

CAUTION!

- Failure to properly maintain your vehicle or perform repairs and service when necessary could result in more costly repairs, damage to other components or negatively impact vehicle performance. Immediately have potential malfunctions examined by an authorized dealer or qualified repair center.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- Your vehicle has been built with improved fluids that protect the performance and durability of your vehicle and also allow extended maintenance intervals. Do not use chemical flushes in these components as the chemicals can damage your engine, transmission or air conditioning. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. If a flush is needed because of component malfunction, use only the specified fluid for the flushing procedure.

Engine Oil

Checking Oil Level

To assure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop. The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed up engine is shut off.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Always maintain the oil level within the SAFE zone on the dipstick. Adding 1 quart (0.9 L) of oil when the reading is at the bottom of the SAFE zone will result in a reading at the top of the safe zone on these engines.

CAUTION!

Overfilling or underfilling the crankcase will cause aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

Change Engine Oil

Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” for the proper maintenance intervals.

Engine Oil Selection — Non ACEA Categories

For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only recommend engine oils that are API certified and meet the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395.

American Petroleum Institute (API) Engine Oil Identification Symbol

This symbol means that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API). The manufacturer only recommends API Certified engine oils.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your engine oil as the chemicals can damage your engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Engine Oil Selection — ACEA Categories

For countries that use the ACEA European Oil Categories for Service Fill Oils, we recommend you use engine oils that meet the requirements of ACEA C3 and approved to Chrysler MS-6395 or Fiat 9.55535–CR1.

Engine Oil Viscosity (SAE Grade) – 2.4L Engine

SAE 0W-20 API Certified engine oil is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy. Your engine oil filler cap also states the recommended engine oil viscosity grade for your engine.

If 0W-20 engine oil is not available, SAE 5W-20 API Certified may be used as a temporary suitable alternative. Please ensure that you switch back to 0W-20 for the next oil change, as indicated by your vehicles automatic oil change indicator.

Lubricants which do not have both the engine oil certification mark and the correct SAE viscosity grade number should not be used.

Engine Oil Viscosity (SAE Grade) – 3.2L Engine

MOPAR® SAE 5W-20 engine oil is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy. Your engine oil filler cap also states the recommended engine oil viscosity grade for your engine. For more information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to the “Engine Compartment” illustration in this section.

NOTE:

MOPAR® SAE 5W-30 engine oil approved to MS-6395 or Fiat 9.55535–CR1 may be used when SAE 5W-20 engine oil approved to MS-6395 or Fiat 9.55535–CR1 is not available.

Synthetic Engine Oils

You may use synthetic engine oils provided the recommended oil quality requirements are met, and the recommended maintenance intervals for oil and filter changes are followed.

Materials Added To Engine Oil

The manufacturer strongly recommends against the addition of any additives (other than leak detection dyes) to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

Disposing Of Used Engine Oil And Oil Filters

Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact your authorized dealer, service station or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

Engine Oil — Diesel Engine

Engine Oil Selection

For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer recommends Fully Synthetic Low Ash engine oils that meet the requirements of FIAT Qualification 9.55535-S1 and ACEA C1/C2.

Engine Oil Viscosity

For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer recommends Fully Synthetic Low Ash 5W-30 engine oils that meet the requirements of FIAT Qualification 9.55535-S1 and ACEA C1/C2.

Engine Oil Filter

The engine oil filter should be replaced with a new filter at every engine oil change.

NOTE:

For best access to the oil filter, a drive on hoist should be used instead of a chassis hoist.

Engine Oil Filter Selection

This manufacturer's engines have a full-flow type disposable oil filter. Use a filter of this type for replacement. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine oil filters are high quality oil filters and are recommended.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

NOTE:

Be sure to follow the "dusty or off-road conditions" maintenance interval if applicable.

WARNING!

The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection

The quality of replacement engine air cleaner filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine air cleaner filters are a high quality filter and are recommended.

Maintenance-Free Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.

WARNING!

- Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water. Refer to "Jump-Starting Procedures" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.
- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.

CAUTION!

- It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and are identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.
- If a "fast charger" is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a "fast charger" to provide starting voltage.

Air Conditioner Maintenance

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

WARNING!

- Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to Warranty Information Book, located on the DVD, for further warranty information.
- The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced technician.

Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling – R134a – If Equipped

R-134a Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-saving product. However, the manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by authorized dealer or other service facilities using recovery and recycling equipment.

NOTE:

Use only manufacturer approved A/C system PAG compressor oil, and refrigerants.

Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling – HFO 1234yf – If Equipped

HFO 1234yf Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-saving product. However, the manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by authorized dealer or other service facilities using recovery and recycling equipment.

NOTE:

Use only manufacturer approved A/C system PAG compressor oil, and refrigerants.

A/C Air Filter – If Equipped

Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

Do not remove the A/C air filter while the blower is operating or personal injury may result.

Body Lubrication

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium based grease, such as MOPAR® Spray White Lube to assure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to ensure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Fall and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant, such as MOPAR® Lock Cylinder Lubricant directly into the lock cylinder.

Windshield Wiper Blades

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

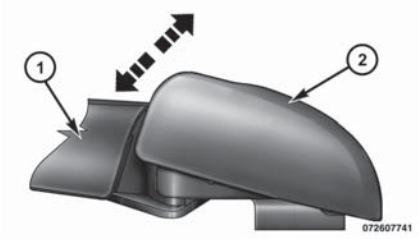
Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE:

Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. Poor performance of blades may be present with chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots. If any of these conditions are present, clean the wiper blades or replace as necessary.

Rear Wiper Blade Removal/Installation

1. Lift the pivot cap on the rear wiper arm upward, this will allow the rear wiper blade to be raised off of the liftgate glass.



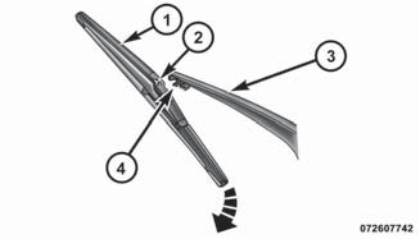
1 — Wiper Arm
2 — Pivot Cap

NOTE:

The rear wiper arm cannot be raised fully upward unless the pivot cap is raised first.

2. Lift the rear wiper arm upward to raise the wiper blade off of the liftgate glass.

3. Grab the bottom of the wiper blade and rotate it forward to unsnap the blade pivot pin from the wiper blade holder.



1 — Wiper Blade
2 — Blade Pivot Pin
3 — Wiper Arm
4 — Wiper Blade Holder

4. Install the wiper blade pivot pin into the wiper blade holder at the end of the wiper arm, and firmly press the wiper blade until it snaps into place.

5. Lower the wiper blade and snap the pivot cap into place.

Adding Washer Fluid

The windshield and rear window washers share the same fluid reservoir. The fluid reservoir is located in the front of the engine compartment. Be sure to check the fluid level in the reservoir at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent (not radiator antifreeze) and operate the system for a few seconds to flush out the residual water.

When refilling the washer fluid reservoir, take some washer fluid and apply it to a cloth or towel and wipe clean the wiper blades, this will help blade performance.

To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

WARNING!

Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

Exhaust System

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

If you notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system; or if the exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle; or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged; have an authorized technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, have the exhaust system inspected each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

WARNING!

- Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing CO, refer to “Safety Tips/Exhaust Gas” in “Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle” for further information.
- A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

CAUTION!

- The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device and may seriously reduce engine performance and cause serious damage to the engine.
- Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and vehicle.

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to assure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

NOTE:

Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may suggest severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, stop the vehicle, turn off the engine and allow it to cool. Service, including a tune-up to manufacturer’s specifications, should be obtained immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalytic converter damage:

- Do not shut off the engine or interrupt the ignition, when the transmission is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the engine by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any spark plug wires disconnected or removed, such as when diagnostic testing, or for prolonged periods during very rough idle or malfunctioning operating conditions.

Cooling System

WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

Engine Coolant Checks

Check the engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty, the system should be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS-12106) by an authorized dealer. Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Check the engine cooling system hoses for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, and tightness of the connection at the coolant recovery bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks.

With the engine at normal operating temperature (but not running), check the cooling system pressure cap for proper vacuum sealing by draining a small amount of engine coolant (antifreeze) from the radiator drain cock. If the cap is sealing properly, the engine coolant (antifreeze) will begin to drain from the coolant recovery bottle. DO NOT REMOVE THE COOLANT PRESSURE CAP WHEN THE COOLING SYSTEM IS HOT.

Cooling System – Drain, Flush, And Refill

If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or contains visible sediment, have an authorized dealer clean and flush with OAT coolant (antifreeze) (conforming to MS-12106).

Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” for the proper maintenance intervals.

NOTE:

Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system please contact your local authorized dealer.

Selection Of Coolant

Refer to “Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

CAUTION!

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any "globally compatible" coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS-12106), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.
- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.

Adding Coolant

Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS-12106) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This engine coolant (antifreeze) can be used up to ten years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS-12106) throughout the life of your vehicle.

Please review these recommendations for using Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) that meets the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-12106. When adding engine coolant (antifreeze):

- We recommend using MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) that meets the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-12106.
- Mix a minimum solution of 50% OAT engine coolant that meets the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-12106 and distilled water. Use higher concentrations (not to exceed 70%) if temperatures below –34° F (–37° C) are anticipated.
- Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/engine coolant (antifreeze) solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

Please note that it is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.

NOTE:

- **Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system please contact your local authorized dealer.**
- **Mixing engine coolant (antifreeze) types is not recommended and can result in cooling system damage. If HOAT and OAT coolant are mixed in an emergency, have a authorized dealer drain, flush, and refill with OAT coolant (conforming to MS-12106) as soon as possible.**

Cooling System Pressure Cap

The cap must be fully tightened to prevent loss of engine coolant (antifreeze), and to ensure that engine coolant (antifreeze) will return to the radiator from the coolant recovery tank.

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

WARNING!

- The warning words "DO NOT OPEN HOT" on the cooling system pressure cap are a safety precaution. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.
- Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.

Disposal Of Used Engine Coolant

Used ethylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by animals or children, do not store ethylene glycol-based engine coolant in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground. If ingested by a child or pet, seek emergency assistance immediately. Clean up any ground spills immediately.

Coolant Level

The coolant bottle provides a quick visual method for determining that the coolant level is adequate. With the engine OFF and cold, the level of the engine coolant (antifreeze) in the bottle should be between the ranges indicated on the bottle.

The radiator normally remains completely full, so there is no need to remove the radiator cap unless checking for engine coolant (antifreeze) freeze point or replacing coolant. Advise your service attendant of this. As long as the engine operating temperature is satisfactory, the coolant bottle need only be checked once a month.

When additional engine coolant (antifreeze) is needed to maintain the proper level, only OAT coolant that meets the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-12106 should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

Points To Remember

NOTE:

When the vehicle is stopped after a few miles/kilometers of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot engine coolant (antifreeze) to enter the radiator.

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant expansion bottle.
- Check the coolant freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant expansion bottle. If engine coolant (antifreeze) needs to be added, the contents of the coolant expansion bottle must also be protected against freezing.
- If frequent engine coolant (antifreeze) additions are required, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.
- Maintain engine coolant (antifreeze) concentration at a minimum of 50% OAT coolant (conforming to MS-12106) and distilled water for proper corrosion protection of your engine which contains aluminum components.
- Make sure that the coolant expansion bottle overflow hoses are not kinked or obstructed.
- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean.
- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install ONLY the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory engine coolant (antifreeze) performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

Brake System

In order to assure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Brake Master Cylinder

The fluid in the master cylinder should be checked when performing under hood services or immediately if the “Brake Warning Light” is illuminated.

Be sure to clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing the cap. If necessary, add fluid to bring the fluid level up to the requirements described on the brake fluid reservoir. With disc brakes, fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. Brake fluid level should be checked when pads are replaced. However, low fluid level may be caused by a leak and a checkup may be needed.

Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

WARNING!

- Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also identified on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in a open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a collision.
- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.
- Do not allow petroleum based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in a collision.

Automatic Transmission - If Equipped

Selection Of Lubricant

It is important to use the proper transmission fluid to ensure optimum transmission performance and life. Use only the manufacturer's specified transmission fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for fluid specifications. It is important to maintain the transmission fluid at the correct level using the recommended fluid. No chemical flushes should be used in any transmission; only the approved lubricant should be used.

CAUTION!

Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for fluid specifications.

Special Additives
The manufacturer strongly recommends against using any special additives in the transmission. Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. The only exception to this policy is the use of special dyes for diagnosing fluid leaks. Avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Fluid Level Check
The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. Routine fluid level checks are not required, therefore the transmission has no dipstick. Your authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using special service tools. If you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit your authorized dealer immediately to have the transmission fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.

CAUTION!

If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit your authorized dealer immediately. Severe transmission damage may occur. Your authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

Fluid And Filter Changes
Under normal operating conditions, the fluid installed at the factory will provide satisfactory lubrication for the life of the vehicle.

Routine fluid and filter changes are not required. However, change the fluid and filter if the fluid becomes contaminated (with water, etc.), or if the transmission is disassembled for any reason.

Manual Transmission – If Equipped

Lubricant Selection
Use only the manufacturers recommended transmission fluid. Refer to “Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

Fluid Level Check
Check the fluid level by removing the fill plug. The fluid level should be between the bottom of the fill hole and a point not more than 3/16 in (4.7 mm) below the bottom of the hole.

Add fluid, if necessary, to maintain the proper level.

Frequency Of Fluid Change
Under normal operating conditions, the fluid installed at the factory will give satisfactory lubrication for the life of the vehicle. Fluid changes are not necessary unless lubricant has become contaminated with water.

NOTE:
If contaminated with water, the fluid should be changed immediately.

Sky Slider™ Top Care

Immediate removal of any contaminant is recommended. Regular washing of the top will enhance its life and appearance, and make successive cleaning easier. Do not subject the top to excessive heat. Frequently vacuum the top and tracks. Periodically wipe dust and dirt from the top and inside of the tracks by hand with an alcohol dampened cloth.

Washing

Hand washing or an automatic car wash with a soft cloth system is preferred.

> **CAUTION!**
>
> Avoid pointing a high-pressure hand held spray wand directly at the sides of the top, as this can damage the seal and force water past the weather strips.

General Cleaning

Careful vacuuming of the top before washing is helpful in removing dust and other foreign particles.

If Hand Washing:

- Wash in partial shade instead of direct sun.
- Wet the entire vehicle before washing the top.
- Wash the top with a soft, natural bristle scrub brush, and a mild soap solution such as liquid dish washing soap. Do not use detergent.
- Scrub in all directions, covering an area of about two square feet at a time. Avoid heavy scrubbing.
- Rinse the entire vehicle with water to remove all soap and dirt from the top fabric and to prevent streaking on painted and chrome surfaces.
- Allow the top to dry before opening. Vacuuming the top with a wet/dry shop vacuum will decrease the tops drying time, ensure removal of all dirt, and delete streaks in the material.
- Multiple cleanings may be necessary to remove stubborn stains. If stains persist, contact your local authorized dealership for further suggestions.

> **CAUTION!**
>
> Never use an abrasive type cleaner or bleaches. Cleaners should not contain silicones, organic solvents, petroleum distillates, or plasticizers. Always wait until the top is thoroughly dry before opening it.

Additional Cleaning Procedure

For additional cleaning assistance in removing stubborn stains, apply MOPAR® Convertible Cloth Top Cleaner or equivalent to the complete stain, extending 2 inches (50 mm) beyond the stain. With a soft bristle brush, scrub in all directions over the stain. Avoid heavy scrubbing. Rinse the area with warm water. If the stain is still apparent, repeat the cleaning procedure. When the stain is no longer showing, rinse the complete top with warm water. Let the top dry before opening it.

Protection
For appearance purposes, you may wish to protect the acrylic (cloth) top periodically. A fabric protectant such as Scotchguard® is suggested. The top should be clean and dry before application of the protectant.

> **CAUTION!**
> Avoid getting Scotchguard® on the surrounding weather strips, moldings, paint, or glass. Damage to these items might occur.

Weather Strip Care
Lubricate the weather strips periodically with MOPAR® Weather Strip Lubricant or equivalent, to keep them soft and pliable.

Appearance Care And Protection From Corrosion

Protection Of Body And Paint From Corrosion
Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle. Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants, road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather and other extreme conditions will have an adverse effect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

What Causes Corrosion?
Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation.
- Stone and gravel impact.
- Insects, tree sap and tar.
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities.
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using MOPAR® Car Wash, or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.
- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use MOPAR® Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax, such as MOPAR® Cleaner Wax to remove road film, stains and to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

> **CAUTION!**
> - Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder that will scratch metal and painted surfaces.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8 274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and trunk be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to a collision or similar cause that destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use MOPAR® Touch Up Paint on scratches as soon as possible. Your authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

- All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly with a mild soap and water to prevent corrosion.
- To remove heavy soil and/or excessive brake dust, use MOPAR® Wheel Cleaner.

NOTE:
If your vehicle is equipped with Dark Vapor Chrome wheels DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. USE ONLY MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

CAUTION!

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, or metal polishes. Do not use oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Avoid automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or harsh brushes that may damage the wheel's protective finish. Only MOPAR® Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

Stain Repel Fabric Cleaning Procedure – If Equipped

Stain Repel seats may be cleaned in the following manner:

- Remove as much of the stain as possible by blotting with a clean, dry towel.
- Blot any remaining stain with a clean, damp towel.
- For tough stains, apply MOPAR® Total Clean, or a mild soap solution to a clean, damp cloth and remove stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- For grease stains, apply MOPAR® Multi-Purpose Cleaner to a clean, damp cloth and remove stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- Do not use any harsh solvents or any other form of protectants on Stain Repel products.

Interior Care

Instrument Panel Cover

The instrument panel cover has a low glare surface, which minimizes reflections in the windshield. Do not use protectants or other products, which may cause undesirable reflections. Use soap and warm water to restore the low glare surface.

Cleaning Interior Trim

Clean interior trim with a damp cloth and MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent, and if necessary, follow with MOPAR® Spot & Stain Remover or equivalent. Do not use harsh cleaners or Armor All®. Use MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent to clean vinyl upholstery.

Cleaning Leather Upholstery

MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent. Care should be taken to avoid soaking leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

WARNING!

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlights and fog lights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

Glass Surfaces
All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with MOPAR® Glass Cleaner, or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with electric defrosters or the right rear quarter window equipped with the radio antenna. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instrument that may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rear view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or rag that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses
The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft rag. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp rag.
2. Dry with a soft cloth.

Seat Belt Maintenance
Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the car to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

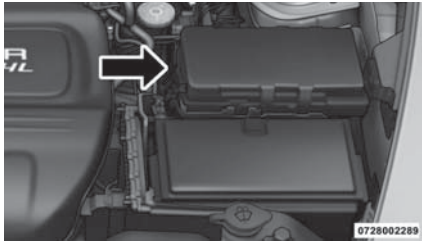
FUSES

WARNING!

- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.
- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, gearbox system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

Power Distribution Center

The Power Distribution Center is located in the engine compartment near the battery. This center contains cartridge fuses, mini-fuses and relays. A label that identifies each component is printed on the inside of the cover.



Power Distribution Center

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F06	—	—	Not Used
F07	15 Amp Blue	—	Powertrain Control Module - PCM
F08	25 Amp Clear	—	Engine Control Module (ECM)
F09	—	—	Not Used
F10	20 Amp Yellow	—	Power Takeoff Unit (PTU)
F11	—	—	Not Used
F12	20 Amp Yellow	—	Brake Vacuum Pump - If Equipped
F13	10 Amp Red	—	Engine Control Module (ECM)
F14	10 Amp Red	—	Drivetrain Control Module (DTCM) / Power Take-Off Unit (PTU) – If Equipped / Brake System Module (BSM)
F15	—	—	Not Used
F16	20 Amp Yellow	—	Powertrain
F17	—	—	Not Used
F18	—	—	Not Used
F19	—	40 Amp Green	Starter Solenoid

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F20	10 Amp Red	—	A/C Compressor Clutch
F21	—	—	Not Used
F22	5 Amp Tan	—	Radiator Fan
F23	70 Amp Tan	—	Body Controller Module (BCM) - Feed 1
F24	—	—	Not Used
F25	—	—	Not Used
F26	—	30 Amp Pink	Fuel Heater - Diesel Only
F27	—	—	Not Used
F28	15 Amp Blue	—	Transmission Control Module (TCM)

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F29	—	—	Not Used
F30	10 Amp Red	—	Engine Control Module (ECM)
F31	—	—	Not Used
F32	—	—	Not Used
F33	—	30 Amp Pink	Driver Door Module (DDM) - If Equipped
F34	—	30 Amp Pink	Body Controller Module (BCM) - Feed 3
F35	—	—	Not Used
F36	—	—	Not Used

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F37	—	50 Amp Red	Voltage Stabilization Module (VSM) - If Equipped With Stop/Start Engine Option
F38	—	60 Amp Yellow	Glow Plugs - Diesel Only - If Equipped
F39	—	40 Amp Green	HVAC Blower Motor
F40	—	20 Amp Blue	Trailer Tow Park Light - If Equipped
F41	—	60 Amp Yellow	Body Controller Module (BCM) - Feed 2

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F42	—	30 Amp Pink	Electric Park Brake (EPB) - Left
F43	20 Amp Yellow	—	Trailer Tow Left Stop/Turn Light - If Equipped
F44	—	30 Amp Pink	Trailer Tow / 7-Way Connector - If Equipped
F45	—	30 Amp Pink	Passenger Door Module (PDM) - If Equipped
F46	—	25 Amp Clear	Sunroof / Skyslider - If Equipped
F47	—	30 Amp Pink	Drivetrain Control Module (DTCM)

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F48	—	—	Not Used
F49	—	30 Amp Pink	Power Inverter (115V A/C) - If Equipped
F50	—	30 Amp Pink	Power Liftgate - If Equipped
F51	—	—	Not Used
F52	—	—	Not Used
F53	—	30 Amp Pink	BSM-ECU & Valves
F54	—	30 Amp Pink	Urea Heater Control Unit - If Equipped With Diesel Engine

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F55	10 Amp Red	—	Blind Spot Sensors / Compass / Rearview Camera If Equipped / Rear Seat Heater Switches / Trunk Lamp W/ Flashlamp Charger
F56	15 Amp Blue	—	Ignition Node Module (IGNM)/ KIN/RF Hub/ Electric Steering Column Lock (ESL)
F57	20 Amp Yellow	—	Fuel Pump Motor
F58	10 Amp Red	—	Occupant Classification Module

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F59	—	—	Not Used
F60	20 Amp Yellow	—	Power Outlet - Center Console
F61	—	—	Not Used
F62	10 Amp Red	—	Heated Mirrors - If Equipped
F63	25 Amp Clear	—	Front Heated Seats - If Equipped
F64	25 Amp Clear	—	Heated Steering Wheel / Rear Heated Seats - If Equipped
F65	15 Amp Blue	—	HVAC (ECC) / Instrument Panel Cluster (IPC)

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F66	10 Amp Red	—	In Car Temperature Sensor / Humidity Sensor / Driver Assist System Module (DASM) / Park Assist (PAM)
F67	—	—	Not Used
F68	—	—	Not Used
F69	10 Amp Red	—	Power Transfer Unit Switch (TSBM) / Active Grill Shutter (AGS) - If Equipped
F70	—	—	Not Used
F71	20 Amp Yellow	—	Windshield Deicer - If Equipped

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F72	5 Amp Tan	—	Intelligent Battery Sensor (IBS) If Equipped With Stop/Start Engine Option
F72	20 Amp Yellow	—	Trailer Tow RT Stop / Turn Lights - If Equipped
F73	—	30 Amp Pink	Rear Defroster / Defogger
F74	—	20 Amp Blue	Engine Control Module (ECM) Gasoline Engine - If Equipped
F75	20 Amp Yellow	—	Cigar Lighter

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F76	20 Amp Yellow	—	Rear Differential Module (RDM) - If Equipped
F77	10 Amp Red	—	Fuel Door Release/Brake Pedal Switch
F78	10 Amp Red	—	Diagnostic Port / Steering Column Control Module (SCCM) / Digital TV - If Equipped
F79	10 Amp Red	—	Integrated Center Stack (ICS) / HVAC / Aux Switch Bank Module (ASBM) / Instrument Panel Cluster (IPC)

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F80	20 Amp Yellow	—	Radio / CD - If Equipped
F81	—	—	Not Used
F82	—	—	Not Used
F83	—	30 Amp Pink	Headlamp Washer Pump - If Equipped
F84	—	40 Amp Green	Brake System Module (BSM) - Pump Motor If Equipped With Diesel Engine
F84	—	20 Amp Blue	Trailer Tow Backup Lights - If Equipped With Gasoline Engine
F85	—	—	Not Used

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F86	—	—	Not Used
F87	—	—	Not Used
F88	15 Amp Blue	—	Collision Mitigation Module (CMM) / Electrochromatic Mirror / Smart Camera Module - If Equipped
F89	10 Amp Red	—	Headlamp Leveling - If Equipped
F90	—	—	Not Used
F91	—	—	Not Used
F92	20 Amp Yellow	—	Rear Power Outlet

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F93	—	40 Amp Green	Brake System Module (BSM) - Pump Motor - If Equipped With Gasoline Engine
F94	—	30 Amp Pink	Electric Park Brake (EPB) - Right
F95	10 Amp Red	—	Electrochromatic Mirror / Rain Sensor / Sunroof - If Equipped
F96	10 Amp Red	—	Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
F97	10 Amp Red	—	Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F98	25 Amp Clear	—	Audio Amplifier - If Equipped
F99	—	30 Amp Pink	Trailer Tow Module - If Equipped With Gasoline Engine
F100	—	—	Not Used

Interior Fuses

The interior fuse panel is located in the passenger compartment on the left side dash panel under the instrument panel.

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Description
F13	15 Amp Blue	Low Beam Left
F32	10 Amp Red	Interior Lighting
F36	10 Amp Red	Intrusion Module/ Siren – If Equipped
F38	20 Amp Yellow	Deadbolt All Unlock
F43	20 Amp Yellow	Washer Pump Front
F48	25 Amp Clear	Fog Lamp Rear Left/Right – If Equipped
F49	7.5 Amp Brown	Lumbar Support
F50	7.5 Amp Brown	Wireless Charging Pad If Equipped
F51	10 Amp Red	Driver Window Switch/Power Mirrors – If Equipped

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Description
F53	7.5 Amp Brown	UCI Port (USB & AUX)
F89	10 Amp Red	Door Locks – Driver Unlock
F91	7.5 Amp Brown	Fog Lamp Front Left
F92	7.5 Amp Brown	Fog Lamp Front Right
F93	10 Amp Red	Low Beam Right

REPLACEMENT BULBS

Interior Bulbs

	Bulb Number
Cargo Lamp	TL212–2
Overhead Console Lamp	PLW214–2A
Reading Lamp	WL212–2

Exterior Bulbs

	Bulb Number
Low Beam/High Beam (Bi-Halogen) Headlamps	HIR2LL
Low Beam/High Beam (Bi-Xenon) Headlamps	D3S (Serviced at an Authorized Dealer)
Front Park/Daytime Running Lamps	LED (Serviced at an Authorized Dealer)
Front Turn Signal Lamps	WY21W
Front Fog Lamps	H11
Front Fog Lamps (Trailhawk)	PSX24W
Rear Tail/Stop Lamps	LED (Serviced at an Authorized Dealer)
Rear Turn Signal Lamps	WY21W
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)	LED (Serviced at an Authorized Dealer)
Back-Up Lamps	W16W
License Plate Lamp	W5W
Rear Fog Lamps	W21W

BULB REPLACEMENT

NOTE:
Lens fogging can occur under certain atmospheric conditions. This will usually clear as atmospheric conditions change to allow the condensation to change back into a vapor. Turning the lamps on will usually accelerate the clearing process.

Low Beam And High Beam Headlamps

Bi-Xenon High Intensity Discharge (HID) Headlamps — If Equipped

The headlamps contain a type of high voltage discharge light source. High voltage can remain in the circuit even with the headlamp switch off and the key removed. Because of this, you should not attempt to service a HID headlamp light source yourself. If an HID headlamp light source fails, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for service.

NOTE:

On vehicles equipped with HID headlamps, when the headlamps are turned on, there is a blue hue to the lights. This diminishes and becomes more white after approximately 10 seconds, as the system charges.

WARNING!

A transient high voltage occurs at the bulb sockets of HID headlamps when the headlamp switch is turned ON. It may cause serious electrical shock or electrocution if not serviced properly. See your authorized dealer for service.

Bi-Halogen Headlamps

1. Unlock upper access door in wheel liner.

2. Reach behind the headlamp housing to access the headlamp bulb cap.

3. Firmly grasp the cap and rotate it counterclockwise to unlock it.

4. Firmly grasp the bulb and connector assembly and rotate counterclockwise to remove from the housing.

5. Disconnect the bulb from the electrical connector and then connect the replacement bulb.

CAUTION!

Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

6. Install the bulb and connector assembly into the headlamp housing and rotate clockwise to lock it in place.

7. Install the bulb cap in the headlamp housing and rotate clockwise to lock it in place.

8. Lock upper door in wheel liner.

Front Turn Signal Lamps

1. Open the hood.

NOTE:

Removal of the air cleaner filter housing may be necessary prior to replacing bulbs in the upper lamp assembly on the passenger side of the vehicle.

2. Twist the bulb and socket assembly counterclockwise, and then remove the bulb and socket assembly from the lamp housing.

3. Pull the bulb out of the socket and insert the replacement bulb.

4. Install the bulb and socket assembly into the housing, and rotate the socket clockwise to lock it in place.

5. Re-install air cleaner filter housing, if removed.

Front Fog Lamp

1. Unlock lower access door in wheel liner.

2. Reach behind the fog lamp housing to access the bulb.

3. Rotate the bulb's socket counterclockwise, and remove the bulb and socket assembly from the fog lamp housing.

4. Pull the bulb out of the socket and insert the replacement bulb.

CAUTION!

Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

5. Install the bulb and socket assembly into the into the fog lamp housing, and rotate the connector clockwise to lock it in place.

6. Lock the lower door in the wheel liner.

Front Fog Lamp (Trailhawk)

1. Unlock lower access door in wheel liner.

2. Reach behind the fog lamp housing to access the bulb.

3. Squeeze the two tabs on the side of the bulb socket and pull straight out from the fog lamp.

4. Disconnect the wire harness from the bulb.

CAUTION!

Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

5. Reconnect the wiring harness to the new bulb and reinstall by inserting the new bulb straight into the fog lamp housing until it locks in place.

6. Lock the lower door in the wheel liner.

Rear Turn Signal Lamp

1. Open the liftgate.

2. Remove the screws that fasten the tail lamp housing to the vehicle.

3. Grasp the tail lamp and pull firmly rearward to disengage the lamp from the vehicle.

4. Disconnect the electrical connector.

5. Twist the socket counterclockwise and remove from housing.

6. Pull the bulb to remove it from the socket.

7. Replace the bulb and install the socket.

8. Reconnect the electrical connector.

9. Reinstall the tail lamp housing and screws.

10. Close the liftgate.

Back-up Lamp

1. Open the liftgate.

2. Use a fiber stick or flat blade screw driver to pry the lower trim from the liftgate.

3. Once the trim is loose, pull it back exposing the trim panel.

4. Using a fiber stick or flat blade screw driver, open the trim panel exposing the back of the liftgate lamp.

5. Disconnect the electrical connector.

6. Twist the socket counterclockwise and remove from lamp.

7. Pull the bulb to remove it from the socket.

8. Replace the bulb, reinstall the socket.

9. Connect the electrical connector.

10. Reinstall the trim panel and the lower trim.

11. Close the liftgate.

REAR FOG LAMP

1. Using a small screwdriver or fiber stick, press the locking tab on the reflex side of the lamp and pull the lamp assembly out for removal.

2. Disconnect the electrical connector.

3. Twist the socket counterclockwise and remove from lamp.

4. Pull the bulb to remove it from the socket.

5. Replace the bulb and twist the socket clockwise to reinstall.

6. Connect the electrical connector.

7. Reinstall the lamp by sliding the hook on the fog lamp side over the locking tab in the bumper opening and pushing the reflex side into the bumper to snap the lamp assembly back into place.

License Plate Lamp

1. Using a small screwdriver, press inward the locking tab on the side of the lamp assembly and pull down on the lamp assembly for removal.

2. Pull bulb from socket, replace, and reinstall the lamp assembly into place ensuring the locking tab is secure.

FLUID CAPACITIES

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)		
2.4L and 3.2L Gasoline Engines	15.8 Gallons	60 Liters
2.0L Diesel Engine	15.8 Gallons	60 Liters
Engine Oil With Filter		
2.4 Liter Gasoline Engine (SAE 0W-20, API Certified)	5.5 Quarts	5.2 Liters
3.2 Liter Gasoline Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified)	6 Quarts	5.6 Liters
2.0 Liter Diesel Engine (SAE 5W-30, API Certified)	5.5 Quarts	5.2 Liters
Cooling System*		
2.4 Liter Gasoline Engine (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula)	7 Quarts	6.6 Liters
3.2 Liter Gasoline Engine (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula)	9.7 Quarts	9.2 Liters
2.0 Liter Diesel Engine (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula)	7.2 Quarts	6.8 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS AND GENUINE PARTS

Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology).
Engine Oil – Non ACEA Categories (2.4L Engine)	We recommend you use SAE 0W-20 API Certified Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395 or Fiat 9.55535–CR1. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade. SAE 5W-20 engine oil approved to MS-6395 or Fiat 9.55535–CR1 may be used when SAE 0W-20 engine oil is not available. Please ensure that you switch back to 0W-20 for the next oil change, as indicated by your vehicles automatic oil change indicator.
Engine Oil – ACEA Categories (2.4L Engine)	For countries that use ACEA European Oil Categories for Service Fill Oils, we recommend you use 0W-20 engine oils meeting the requirements of ACEA C3, and approved to Chrysler MS-6395 or Fiat 9.55535–CR1. SAE 5W-20 engine oil approved to MS-6395 or Fiat 9.55535–CR1 may be used when SAE 0W-20 engine oil is not available. Please ensure that you switch back to 0W-20 for the next oil change, as indicated by your vehicles automatic oil change indicator.
Engine Oil – Non ACEA Categories (3.2L Engine)	We recommend you use SAE 5W-20 API Certified Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395 or Fiat 9.55535–CR1. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade. SAE 5W-30 engine oil approved to MS-6395 or Fiat 9.55535–CR1 may be used when SAE 5W-20 engine oil is not available.

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Oil – ACEA Categories (3.2L Engine)	For countries that use ACEA European Oil Categories for Service Fill Oils, we recommend you use 5W-20 engine oils meeting the requirements of ACEA C3, and approved to Chrysler MS-6395 or Fiat 9.55535–CR1. SAE 5W-30 engine oil approved to Chrysler MS-6395 or Fiat 9.55535–CR1 may be used when 5W-20 engine oil is not available.
Engine Oil – 2.0L Diesel Engine	SAE Grade 5W-30 fully synthetic engine oil that meets Fiat classification 9.55535–S1
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use a MOPAR® Engine Oil Filter.
Spark Plugs – 2.4L Engine	We recommend you use MOPAR® Spark Plugs (Gap 0.047 in [1.2 mm])
Spark Plugs – 3.2L Engine	We recommend you use MOPAR® Spark Plugs (Gap 0.043 in [1.1 mm])
Fuel Selection – 2.4L Engine	91 Research Octane Number (RON)
Fuel Selection – 3.2L Engine	91– 93 Research Octane Number (RON)
Fuel Selection – 2.0L Diesel Engine	50 Cetane or higher (Less than 15 ppm Sulfur)

Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission – If Equipped	Use only MOPAR® ZF 8&9 Speed ATF™ Automatic Transmission Fluid, or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Manual Transmission – If Equipped	We recommend you use MOPAR® C635 DDCT/MTX Transmission Fluid.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use MOPAR® DOT 3 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703 should be used. If DOT 3, SAE J1703 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable. Use only recommended brake fluids.

8

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

- MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE 352
  - Maintenance Schedule – Gasoline Engine 352
  - Maintenance Schedule – Diesel Engine 366

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

Maintenance Schedule – Gasoline Engine

The Scheduled Maintenance services listed in this manual must be done at the times or mileages specified to protect your vehicle warranty and ensure the best vehicle performance and reliability. More frequent maintenance may be needed for vehicles in severe operating conditions, such as dusty areas and very short trip driving. Inspection and service should also be done anytime a malfunction is suspected.

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

On Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) equipped vehicles “Oil Change Required” will be displayed in the EVIC and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

The oil change indicator message will illuminate approximately 7,000 miles (11,200 km) after the most recent oil change was performed. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within 500 miles (800 km).

NOTE:

- **The oil change indicator message will not monitor the time since the last oil change. Change your vehicles oil if it has been 12 months since your last oil change even if the oil change indicator message is NOT illuminated.**
- **Change your engine oil more often if you drive your vehicle off-road for an extended period of time.**
- **Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 7,500 miles (12 000 km) or 12 months, whichever comes first.**

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If this scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under ”Electronic Vehicle Information Center” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

At Each Stop for Fuel

- Check the engine oil level about 5 minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Checking the oil level while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level reading. Add oil only when the level is at or below the ADD or MIN mark.
- Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.

Once a Month

- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage. Rotate tires at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
- Inspect the battery and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder, and add fluid as needed.
- Check all lights and other electrical items for correct operation.

At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the brake hoses and lines.

CAUTION!

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

7,500 Miles (12,000 km) or 12 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❏ Inspect the front suspension, boot seals, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect parking brake function.
- ❏ Replace the air conditioning/cabin air filter.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

15,000 Miles (24,000 km) or 24 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
❏ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

22,500 Miles (36,000 km) or 36 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❏ Inspect the front suspension, boot seals, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect parking brake function.
- ❏ Replace the air conditioning/cabin air filter.

_____

Odometer Reading Date

_____

Repair Order # Dealer Code

_____

Signature, Authorized Service Center

30,000 Miles (48,000 km) or 48 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

37,500 Miles (60,000 km) or 60 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❏ Inspect the front suspension, boot seals, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect parking brake function.
- ❏ Replace the air conditioning/cabin air filter.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

45,000 Miles (72,000 km) or 72 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

52,500 Miles (84,000 km) or 84 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❏ Inspect the front suspension, boot seals, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect parking brake function.
- ❏ Replace the air conditioning/cabin air filter.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

60,000 Miles (96,000 km) or 96 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

67,500 Miles (108,000 km) or 108 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❏ Inspect the front suspension, boot seals, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect parking brake function.
- ❏ Replace the air conditioning/cabin air filter.
- ❏ Replace the spark plugs (2.4L & 3.2L engines). *

* The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, monthly intervals do not apply.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

75,000 Miles (120,000 km) or 120 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Flush and replace the engine coolant at 120 months or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

82,500 Miles (132,000 km) or 132 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❏ Inspect the front suspension, boot seals, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect parking brake function.
- ❏ Replace the air conditioning/cabin air filter.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

90,000 Miles (144,000 km) or 144 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

97,500 Miles (156,000 km) or 156 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❏ Inspect the front suspension, boot seals, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect parking brake function.
- ❏ Replace the air conditioning/cabin air filter.
- ❏ Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

105,000 Miles (168,000 km) or 168 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
❏ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

112,500 Miles (180,000 km) or 180 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❏ Inspect the front suspension, boot seals, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect parking brake function.
- ❏ Replace the air conditioning/cabin air filter.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

120,000 Miles (192,000 km) or 192 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

127,500 Miles (204,000 km) or 204 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❏ Inspect the front suspension, boot seals, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect parking brake function.
- ❏ Replace the air conditioning/cabin air filter.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

135,000 Miles (216,000 km) or 216 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Replace the spark plugs (2.4L & 3.2L engines). *

  * The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, monthly intervals do not apply.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

142,500 Miles (228,000 km) or 228 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❏ Inspect the front suspension, boot seals, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect parking brake function.
- ❏ Replace the air conditioning/cabin air filter.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

150,000 Miles (240,000 km) or 240 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❏ Flush and replace the engine coolant at 120 months or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

† This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer to the owner, but is not required to maintain emissions warranty.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

Maintenance Schedule – Diesel Engine

To help you have the best driving experience possible, the manufacturer has identified the specific vehicle maintenance service intervals that are required to keep your vehicle operating properly and safely.

The manufacturer recommends that these maintenance intervals be performed at your selling dealer. The technicians at your dealership know your vehicle best, and have access to factory trained information, genuine

MOPAR® parts, and specially designed electronic and mechanical tools that can help prevent future costly repairs.

The maintenance intervals shown should be performed as indicated in this section.

NOTE:

- **Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 12,500 miles (20 000 km) or 12 months, whichever comes first.**
- **Flush and replace the engine coolant at 120 months or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.**

At Each Stop for Fuel

- Check the engine oil level about 15 minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Checking the oil level while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level reading. Add oil only when the level is at or below the ADD or MIN mark.
- Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.

Once a Month

- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage. Rotate tires at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
- Inspect the battery and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir and brake master cylinder, add as needed.
- Check all lights and other electrical items for correct operation.

At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the brake hoses and lines.
- Inspect for the presence of water in the fuel filter/water separator unit.

CAUTION!

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

Refer to the Maintenance Schedules on the following pages for the required maintenance intervals.

12,500 Miles (20,000 km) or 12 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❏ Inspect the front suspension, boot seals, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect parking brake function.
- ❏ Replace the air conditioning/cabin air filter.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

25,000 Miles (40,000 km) or 24 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Replace the engine fuel filter.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

37,500 Miles (60,000 km) or 36 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❏ Inspect the front suspension, boot seals, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect parking brake function.
- ❏ Replace the air conditioning/cabin air filter.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

50,000 Miles (80,000 km) or 48 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Replace the engine fuel filter.
- ❏ Change the manual transmission fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: trailer towing, heavy loading, taxi, police, delivery service (commercial service), off-road, desert operation or more than 50% of your driving is at sustained speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

62,500 Miles (100,000 km) or 60 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❏ Inspect the front suspension, boot seals, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect parking brake function.
- ❏ Replace the air conditioning/cabin air filter.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

75,000 Miles (120,000 km) or 72 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Replace the engine fuel filter.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

87,500 Miles (140,000 km) or 84 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❏ Inspect the front suspension, boot seals, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect parking brake function.
- ❏ Replace the air conditioning/cabin air filter.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

100,000 Miles (160,000 km) or 96 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Replace the engine fuel filter.
- ❏ Change the manual transmission fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: trailer towing, heavy loading, taxi, police, delivery service (commercial service), off-road, desert operation or more than 50% of your driving is at sustained speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

9

IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

- IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE 378
  - ARGENTINA 379
  - AUSTRALIA 379
  - AUSTRIA 379
  - BALANCE OF THE CARIBBEAN 380
  - BELGIUM. 380
  - BOLIVIA 380
  - BRAZIL 381
  - BULGARIA 381
  - CHILE. 381
  - CHINA. 382
  - COLOMBIA. 382
  - COSTA RICA 382
  - CROATIA 383
  - CZECH REPUBLIC 383
  - DENMARK 383
  - DOMINICAN REPUBLIC 384
  - ECUADOR 384
  - EL SALVADOR. 384

- ESTONIA 385
- FINLAND 385
- FRANCE 385
- GERMANY 386
- GREECE 386
- GUATEMALA. 386
- HONDURAS 387
- HUNGARY 387
- IRELAND 387
- ITALY 388
- LATVIA 388
- LITHUANIA 388
- LUXEMBURG. 389
- NETHERLANDS 389
- NEW ZEALAND 389
- NORWAY 390
- PANAMA 390
- PARAGUAY. 390
- PERU 391
- POLAND 391
- PORTUGAL. 391
- PUERTO RICO AND U.S. VIRGIN ISLANDS 392
- REUNION 392
- ROMANIA. 392
- RUSSIA 393
- SLOVAKIA 393
- SLOVENIA 393

- **SPAIN 394**
- **SWEDEN 394**
- **SWITZERLAND 394**
- **TAIWAN. 395**
- **TURKEY 395**
- **UKRAINE 395**
- **UNITED KINGDOM 396**
- **URUGUAY 396**
- **VENEZUELA 396**

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer distributors are vitally interested in your satisfaction with their products and services. If a servicing problem or other difficulty should occur, we recommend that you take the following steps:

Discuss the problem at the authorized dealer with the dealer principal or the service manager. Management personnel at the authorized dealer are in the best position to resolve the problem.

When you contact the distributor please provide all of the following information:

- Your name, address and phone number.
- Vehicle Identification Number (this 17 digit number is found on an etched plate or label, located on the left front corner of the instrument panel, visible through the windshield. It is also available from your vehicle registration or title).
- Selling and servicing authorized dealer.
- Vehicle's delivery date and current odometer distance.
- Service history of your vehicle.
- An accurate description of the problem and the conditions under which it occurs.

ARGENTINA

Chrysler Argentina S.A

Boulevard Azucena Villaflor 435

C1107CII

Buenos Aires, Argentina

Tel.: +54-11-4891 7900

Fax: +54-11-4891 7901

AUSTRALIA

Chrysler Australia Pty. Ltd.

ACN 124 956 505

PO Box 23267, Docklands Victoria 3008

Ph. (03) 8698-0200

AUSTRIA

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 0800 20 1741

International Toll Number
Tel: + 39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 0800 201745

International Toll Number
Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 0800 201747

International Toll Number
Tel: Not Available

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

BALANCE OF THE CARIBBEAN

Interamericana Trading Corporation

Warrens, St. Michael

Barbados, West Indies

BB22026, P0 Box 98

Tel.: 246–417–8000

Fax: 246–425–2888

BELGIUM

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 0800 55 888

International Toll Number
Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 0800 18 142

International Toll Number
Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 0800 16 166

International Toll Number
Tel: Not Available

BOLIVIA

Ovando & Cia S.A.

Av. Cristobal de Mendoza (2do Anillo) y Canal Isuto

Santa Cruz, Bolivia

PO Box 6852

Tel.: (591-3) 336 3100

Fax: (591-3) 334 0229

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

BRAZIL
Chrysler do Brasil

Rua Funchal, 418 - 16º andar CJ 1601/1602, Vila Olímpia

04551-060 Sao Paulo – S.P., Brazil

Tel: +5511 4949 3900

Fax: +5511 4949 3905

BULGARIA
BALKAN STAR

Resbarska Str. 5

1510 Sofia

Tel.: 359 2 91988

Fax: 359 2 945 40 14

CHILE
Comercial Chrysler S.A.

Av. Americo Vespucio 1601, Quilicura

Santiago, Chile

Zip Code 101931-7, 367-V

Tel.: +562 837 1300

Fax: +562 6039196

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

CHINA
Chrysler Group (China) Sales Limited
16F,Gemdale Plaza Tower A
No.91 Jian Guo Road
Chaoyang District
Beijing 100022, P.R. China
Chrysler Brand Tel: 400-650-1195
Dodge Brand Tel: 400-650-0118

COLOMBIA
Chrysler Colombia S.A.
Avenida Calle 26 # 70A-25
Zip Code 110931
Bogotá Colombia
Tel: +57 1 745 5777
Fax: +57 1 410 5667

COSTA RICA
AutoStar
La Uruca, frente al Banco Nacional
San José, Costa Rica
PO Box 705-1150
Tel.: (506) 295 - 0000
Fax: (506) 295 - 0052

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

CROATIA

Autocommerce Hrvatska d.o.o.

Jablanska 80

10 000 Zagreb

Tel: 00 385 1 3869 001

Fax: 00 385 1 3869 069

CZECH REPUBLIC

Fiat CR s.r.o.

Karolinska 650/1

186 00 Praha 8 – Karlin

Czech Republic

Tel: +420 2 24806 111

Fax: +420 2 24806 312

DENMARK

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 80 20 5337

International Toll Number
Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 80 20 30 35

International Toll Number
Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 80 20 30 36

International Toll Number
Tel: Not Available

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
Reid y Compañia

John F. Kennedy Casi Esq. Lope de Vega

Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic

Tel.: (809) 562–7211

Fax: (809) 565-8774

ECUADOR
Chrysler Jeep Automotriz del Ecuador

Av. Juan Tanca Marengo km. 4.5

Guayaquil, Ecuador

Tel.: +593 4 2244101

Fax: +593 4 2244273

EL SALVADOR
Grupo Q del Salvador

Ave. Las Amapolas (Autopista Sur)

Blvd. Los Próceres y Avenida No. 1, Lomas de San Francisco,

San Salvador, El Salvador

Zip Code 152

Tel.: +503 2248 6400

Fax: +503 278 5731

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

ESTONIA

Silberauto AS

Järvevana tee 11

11314 Tallinn

Tel.: +372 53337946

Tel.: 06 266 072

Fax: 06 266 066

service@silberauto.ee

FINLAND

AutoFennica

Ristipellontie 5

00390 HELSINKI

Tel: 020 54771

Fax: 020 5477 485

FRANCE

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 0800 0 42653

International Toll Number
Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 0800 169216

International Toll Number
Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 0800 363430

International Toll Number
Tel: Not Available

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

GERMANY

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 0800 0426533

International Toll Number
Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 0800 1692 169

International Toll Number
Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 0800 3634 300

International Toll Number
Tel: Not Available

GREECE

Chrysler Jeep Dodge Hellas

240-242 Kifisias Avenue

15231 Halandri Athens, Greece

Tel.: +30 210 6700800

Fax: +30 210 6700820

GUATEMALA

Grupo Q del Guatemala

Km 16 carretera a El Salvador, condado concepción

Ciudad de Guatemala, Guatemala

Zip Code 1004

Tel.: +502 6685 9500

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

HONDURAS

Grupo Q de Honduras

Blvd.. Centro América frente a Plaza Miraflores,

Tegucigalpa, Honduras

Tel.: +504 2290 3700

Fax: +504 2232 6564

HUNGARY

Fiat Hungary Co. Ltd.

H-1123 Budapest

Alkotás u. 53.

Tel.:+36-1-458-3100

Fax: +36-1-458-3148

IRELAND

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 1800 505337

International Toll Number
Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 1800 363463

International Toll Number
Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 1800 363430

International Toll Number
Tel: Not Available

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

ITALY

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 800 0 42653

International Toll Number
Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 800 1692 16

International Toll Number
Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 800 363430

International Toll Number
Tel: Not Available

LATVIA

TC MOTORS LTD.

41 Krasta Str.

LV-1003 Riga

Tel.: +37167812 313

Mob.: +371 29498662

Fax: +371 67812313

SIA “Autobrava”

G.Astras street 5,

LV-1084 Riga

Tel.: +371 67812312

Mob.: +371 29498662

Fax +371 671 462 56

LITHUANIA

Silberauto AS

Pirklių g. 9

LT-02300 Vilnius

Tel +370 52 665956, GSM +370 698 24950

Fax +370 52 665951

service24h@silberauto.lt

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

LUXEMBURG

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 8002 5888

International Toll Number
Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 8002 8216

International Toll Number
Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 8002 8217

International Toll Number
Tel: Not Available

NETHERLANDS

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 0031 203421760

International Toll Number
Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 0031 203421758

International Toll Number
Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 0031 203421754

International Toll Number
Tel: Not Available

NEW ZEALAND

Chrysler New Zealand

Private Bag 14907

Panmure New Zealand

Tel: 09573 7800

Fax: 09573 7808

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

NORWAY
RSA BIL

Øvre Eikervei 77

N-3048 Drammen

Tel.: +47 32 21 88 00

Fax: +47 32 82 60 99

PANAMA
Automotora Autostar S. A.

Avenida Domingo Diaz, Via Tocumen, Frente a la Urbanizacion El Crisol

Panamá, Panamá

Tel.: +507 233 7222

Fax: +507 233 2843

PARAGUAY
Garden Autolider S.A

Av. República de Argentina esq. Facundo Machain

Asuncion, Paraguay

Tel.: +595 21 664 580

Fax: +595 21 664 579

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

PERU
Divemotor S.A.
Av. Canada 1160, Urb. Sta. Catalina
Lima, Peru
Zip Code Lima 13
Tel.: (51-1) 712 2000
Fax: (51-1) 712 2002

POLAND
Fiat Auto Poland S.A.
ul. M. Grażyńskiego 141,
43-300 Bielsko-Biała
Tel: +48 (033) 813-21-00, 813-51-00

PORTUGAL
Chrysler Portugal S.A.
Qta. da Fonte – Edif. Dª Amélia
Rua Victor Câmara, 2 1ªA
2770-229 Paço de Arcos
Portugal
Tel : +351 (0)21 323 91 00
Fax: +351 (0)21 323 91 99

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

PUERTO RICO AND U.S. VIRGIN ISLANDS
Chrysler International Services, S.A.
Calle 1 lote 1 Suite 205, Metro Office Park
Guaynabo, Puerto Rico
P.O. Box 191857
San Juan 009191857
Tel.: 7877825757
Fax: 7877823345

REUNION
COTRANS AUTOMOBILES
17 Bd du Chaudron, 97490 Sainte Clotilde
Tel: 0262920000
Fax: 0262488443

ROMANIA
AUTO ITALIA IMPEX SRL
Bd. Timisoara nr. 60/D
Bucuresti, ROMANIA
Tel: +40 (0)21.444.333.4
Fax: +40 (0)21.444.2779
www.autoitalia.ro

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

RUSSIA
Chrysler Russia SAO
Testovskaya street, 10
123317 Moscow,
Tel +7(495)-745-26-36
Fax +7(495)-745-26-37

SLOVAKIA
Fiat SR s.r.o
Dubravska cesta 2
841 05 Bratislava 45
Slovakia
Tel: +421 2 593099 901
Fax: +421 2 593099 911

SLOVENIA
Avto Triglav d.o.o.
Dunajska 122
1000 Ljubljana
Tel: 01 5883 400
Fax: 01 5883 487

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

SPAIN

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 900 10 5337

International Toll Number
Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 900 1692 00

International Toll Number
Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 900 363430

International Toll Number
Tel: Not Available

SWEDEN

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 020 5337 00

International Toll Number
Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 020 303035

International Toll Number
Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 020 303036

International Toll Number
Tel: Not Available

SWITZERLAND

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 0800 0426 53

International Toll Number
Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 0800 1692 16

International Toll Number
Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 0800 3634 30

International Toll Number
Tel: Not Available

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

TAIWAN
Chrysler Taiwan Co. , LTD.
13th Floor Union Enterprise Plaza
1109 Min Sheng East Road, Section 3
Taipei Taiwan R.O.C.
Tel.: 080081581
Fax: 886225471871

TURKEY
Tofaş Türk Otomobil Fabrikasi A.S.
Büyükdere Cad, No:145 Tofaş Han Zincirlikuyu
ISTAMBUL
Tel: (0212) 444 5337
Tel: (0212) 275 2960
Telefax: (0212) 275 0357

UKRAINE
PJSC “AUTOCAPITAL”
Chervonoarmiyska Str. 15/2
01004 Kyiv
Tel : +380 44 206 8888
+380 44 201 6060
Fax: +380 44 206 8889

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

UNITED KINGDOM

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 0800 1692966

International Toll Number
Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 0800 1692169

International Toll Number
Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number
Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number
Tel: 0800 1692956

International Toll Number
Tel: Not Available

URUGUAY

SEVEL Uruguay S. A.

Convenio 820

Montevideo, Uruguay

Zip Code 11700

Tel: +598 220 02980

Fax: +598 2209-0116

VENEZUELA

Chrysler de Venezuela LLC

Avenida Pancho Pepe Croquer. Zona Industrial Norte

Valencia, Estado Caraboro

Tel: +(58) 241-613 2400

Fax: +(58) 241-613 2538

Fax: (58) 241-6132602

(58) 241-6132438

PO BOX: 1960

Services And Parts

Zona Industrial II, Av. Norte-Sur 5 C/C Calle Este-Oeste

C.C LD Center Local B-2

Valencia, Estado Carabobo

Telf: (58) 241-6132757

(58) 241-6132773

Fax: (58) 241-6132743

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP NOTIFICATION

MODEL _____

REGISTRATION OR LICENSE NUMBER _____

VIN _____

NEW OWNER'S NAME _____

NEW OWNER'S ADDRESS _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

TELEPHONE NO. _____

IF RESOLD BY CHRYSLER JEEP DEALERSHIP, ENTER DEALER STAMP IN BOX ABOVE.

FIRST OWNER

80f40712

CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP NOTIFICATION

MODEL _____

REGISTRATION OR LICENSE NUMBER _____

VIN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

NEW OWNER'S NAME _____

NEW OWNER'S ADDRESS _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

TELEPHONE NO. _____

IF RESOLD BY CHRYSLER JEEP DEALERSHIP, ENTER DEALER STAMP IN BOX ABOVE.

SECOND OWNER

80f40753

10

INDEX

ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System) 245, 246
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) (Cruise Control) 100
Adding Engine Coolant (Antifreeze) 327
Additives, Fuel 273
Airbag 38, 44
Airbag Deployment 45
Airbag Light 43, 46, 61, 170
Airbag Maintenance 46
Airbag, Side 40, 42, 44
Airbag, Window (Side Curtain). . . .41, 42, 44
Air Cleaner, Engine (Engine Air Cleaner Filter). 320
Air Conditioner Maintenance 321
Air Conditioning. 203, 206
Air Conditioning Controls. 203, 206
Air Conditioning Filter 215, 322
Air Conditioning, Operating Tips 216
Air Conditioning Refrigerant 321, 322
Air Conditioning System 203, 206, 209, 213, 321
Air Filter. 320
Air Pressure, Tires 258
Alarm (Security Alarm). 16, 170
Alarm System (Security Alarm) 16
All Wheel Drive (AWD). 233
Alterations/Modifications, Vehicle 8
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 326, 347
Disposal 328
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 245
Anti-Lock Warning Light 167
Appearance Care. 333
Arming System (Security Alarm) 16
Assist, Hill Start. 248
Auto Down Power Windows 27
Automatic Door Locks. 22
Automatic Headlights 88
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) 209, 213
Automatic Transaxle 224
Automatic Transmission 226, 331
Adding Fluid 331, 350
Fluid and Filter Changes 331
Fluid Change 331
Fluid Level Check 330, 331
Fluid Type 330, 350
Special Additives 331
Auto Unlock, Doors 22
Auto Up Power Windows 27
Auxiliary Electrical Outlet (Power Outlet) . .151
Auxiliary Power Outlet 151

Battery. 321
Keyless Transmitter Replacement (RKE) 19
Belts, Seat 33, 61
Blind Spot Monitoring 72
Body Mechanism Lubrication 322
Brake Assist System 247
Brake Control System, Electronic. 246
Brake Fluid 350
Brake System. 329
Anti-Lock (ABS) 245
Fluid Check 329, 350
Master Cylinder 329
Warning Light 166, 172, 174, 180
Brake/Transmission Interlock 226
Brightness, Interior Lights. 92
Bulb Replacement 343
Bulbs, Light. 62, 343

Camera, Rear. 143
Capacities, Fluid 347
Caps, Filler
Fuel 274
Oil (Engine) 313, 314, 315, 319
Radiator (Coolant Pressure) 328
Carbon Monoxide Warning 60
Cargo Area Cover 157
Cargo Area Features. 156

Cargo Compartment 156
Cargo Load Floor. 156
Cargo Tie-Downs 156
Car Washes. 333
Cellular Phone 203
Changing A Flat Tire 298
Check Engine Light (Malfunction Indicator
Light) 316
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety 60
Checks, Safety 60
Child Restraint 48, 49
Child Safety Locks. 22
Clean Air Gasoline 273
Cleaning
Wheels 334
Climate Control 203
Coin Holder 155
Cold Weather Operation 221
Compact Disc (CD) Maintenance 202
Compact Spare Tire 261
Console 155
Console, Floor 155
Coolant Pressure Cap (Radiator Cap) . . .328
Cooling System. 326
Adding Coolant (Antifreeze) 327
Coolant Capacity 347
Coolant Level 328
Disposal of Used Coolant 328
Drain, Flush, and Refill 326
Inspection 326, 328
Points to Remember 329
Pressure Cap 328
Radiator Cap 328
Selection of Coolant
(Antifreeze) 326, 347, 348
Corrosion Protection 333
Cruise Control (Speed Control) 100
Cupholders 154
Customer Assistance. 378
Customer Programmable Features 191

Data Recorder, Event 47
Daytime Brightness, Interior Lights 93
Daytime Running Lights 90
Dealer Service 317
Defroster, Rear Window 158
Defroster, Windshield 61, 205
Diagnostic System, Onboard 316
Diesel Fuel 273
Diesel Fuel Requirements 273
Dimmer Switch, Headlight. 91
Dipsticks
Oil (Engine) 318
Disabled Vehicle Towing 308
Disposal
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 328
Door Locks 21
Door Locks, Automatic 22
Driver's Seat Back Tilt. 79
Driving. 238

Electrical Outlet, Auxiliary
(Power Outlet). 151
Electric Parking Brake 241
Electric Remote Mirrors 71
Electronic Brake Control System 246
Electronic Range Select (ERS) 230
Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) 247
Electronic Speed Control
(Cruise Control). 98, 100
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 253
Electronic Vehicle Information Center
(EVIC) 143, 166, 184
Emergency, In Case of
Hazard Warning Flasher 291
Jacking 298
Jump Starting 304
Overheating 291
Towing 308
Emission Control System Maintenance. . .316
Engine 313, 314, 315

Air Cleaner 320
Block Heater 224
Break-In Recommendations 60
Checking Oil Level 318
Coolant (Antifreeze) 348
Cooling 326
Exhaust Gas Caution 30, 60
Fails to Start 222
Flooded, Starting 222
Jump Starting 304
Oil 318, 347, 348
Oil Change Interval 318
Oil Filler Cap 313, 314, 315, 319
Oil Filter 320
Oil Selection 320, 347
Oil Synthetic 319
Overheating 291
Starting 221
Temperature Gauge 169, 179, 184
Engine Oil Viscosity 319, 320
Engine Oil Viscosity Chart 319, 320
Enhanced Accident Response Feature . . .44
Entry System, Illuminated 17
Ethanol 272
Event Data Recorder 47
Exhaust Gas Caution 30, 60
Exhaust System 60, 324
Exterior Lighting 88
Exterior Lights 62

Fabric Care 335
Filters
Air Cleaner 320
Air Conditioning 215, 322
Engine Oil 320, 348
Engine Oil Disposal 320
Flashers
Hazard Warning 291
Turn Signal 62, 91, 168, 344
Flash-To-Pass 92
Flooded Engine Starting 222
Floor Console 155
Fluid, Brake 350
Fluid Capacities 347
Fluid Leaks 62
Fluid Level Checks
Brake 329
Engine Oil 318
Fluids, Lubricants and Genuine Parts . . .348
Fog Lights 91, 166, 345, 346
Fog Light Service 345, 346
Fog Lights, Rear 346
Folding Rear Seat 83
Forward Collision Warning 112
Four Wheel Drive 237
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle 306
Fuel 272
Additives 273
Diesel 273
Ethanol 272
Filler Cap (Gas Cap) 274
Gasoline 272
Gauge 169, 175, 184
Materials Added 273
Octane Rating 272, 348
Specifications 348
Tank Capacity 347
Fuses 336

Gas Cap (Fuel Filler Cap) 274, 275, 316
Gasoline, Clean Air 273
Gasoline (Fuel) 272
Gauges
Coolant Temperature 169, 179, 184
Fuel 169, 175, 184
Speedometer 168
Tachometer 166
Gear Ranges 226, 231
Gear Select Lever Override 307
General Information 16, 20, 110
Glass Cleaning 336

Gross Axle Weight Rating 276
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating 276

Hazard Warning Flasher 291
Headlights
Automatic 88
Bulb Replacement 344
Cleaning 335
Delay 89
High Beam/Low Beam Select Switch . .91
Leveling 89
Lights On Reminder 90
On With Wipers 88
Passing 92
Replacing 344
Switch 88
Time Delay 89
Head Restraints 82
Head Rests. 82
Heated Mirrors 72
Heater 203, 206
Heater, Engine Block. 224
High Beam Indicator 166
High Beam/Low Beam Select (Dimmer)
Switch 91
Hill Descent Control 177, 182, 249
Hill Descent Control Indicator 249
Hill Start Assist 248
Holder, Coin. 155
Holder, Cup 154
Hood Release 87

Ignition
Key 12
Illuminated Entry 17
Immobilizer (Sentry Key) 14
Infant Restraint 48, 49
Inside Rearview Mirror 69
Instrument Cluster 164, 165, 166
Instrument Panel and Controls 163
Instrument Panel Cover 335
Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning 336
Interior Appearance Care 335
Interior Fuses 342
Interior Lights. 92
Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers). 94
Introduction 4

Jacking Instructions 300
Jack Location 299
Jack Operation 298, 300
Jump Starting. 304

Key-In Reminder. 13
Keyless Enter-N-Go 23
Keyless Entry System 18
Key, Programming 16
Key, Replacement 15
Keys 12
Key, Sentry (Immobilizer) 14

Lane Change and Turn Signals. 91
Lane Change Assist 91
Lap/Shoulder Belts 33
Latches 62
Hood 87
Latch Plate 33
Leaks, Fluid 62
Leveling, Headlight 89
Life of Tires 263
Liftgate 28
Liftgate Window Wiper/Washer 158
Light Bulbs 62, 343
Lights. 62, 88
Airbag 43, 46, 61, 170
Anti-Lock 167
Automatic Headlights 88
Back-Up 345, 346
Battery Saver 93
Brake Assist Warning 256
Brake Warning 166, 172, 174, 180

Bulb Replacement 343
Daytime Running 90
Dimmer Switch, Headlight 91
Exterior 62
Fog 166, 345
Hazard Warning Flasher 291
Headlight Leveling 89
Headlights 88, 344
Headlights On Reminder 90
Headlights On With Wipers 88
Headlight Switch 88
High Beam 91
High Beam Indicator 166
High Beam/Low Beam Select 91
Hill Descent Control Indicator 249
Illuminated Entry 17
Instrument Cluster 88
Intensity Control 92
Interior 92
License 346
Lights On Reminder 90
Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine) . .170
Parade Mode (Daytime Brightness) . . .93
Park 90
Passing 92
Rear Fog 346
Rear Servicing 345, 346
Rear Tail 345, 346
Seat Belt Reminder 168
Security Alarm 170
Service 343
Service Engine Soon (Malfunction Indicator) 170
Side Marker 344
SmartBeams 89
Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS) 168, 266
Traction Control 256
Turn Signal 62, 91, 344, 345, 346
Vanity Mirror 72
Load Floor, Cargo 156
Locks 21
Automatic Door 22
Auto Unlock 22
Child Protection 22
Door 21
Power Door 22
Low Tire Pressure System. 266
Lubrication, Body. 322
Luggage Carrier 159
Lug Nuts 292

Maintenance Free Battery 321
Maintenance Procedures 318
Maintenance Schedule. 352, 366
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine) 170
Manual Transmission. 230, 331
Fluid Level Check 331
Frequency of Fluid Change 331
Lubricant Selection 331, 350
Shift Speeds 231
Marker Lights, Side 344
Master Cylinder (Brakes) 329
Memory Feature (Memory Seat) 85
Memory Seat. 85
Memory Seats and Radio 85
Methanol 272
Methanol Fuel 272
Mirrors 69
Electric Powered 71
Electric Remote 71
Heated 72
Outside 70
Rearview 69
Vanity 72
Modifications/Alterations, Vehicle 8
Monitor, Tire Pressure System 266
Mopar Parts. 317
Multi-Function Control Lever 91

New Vehicle Break-In Period 60

Occupant Restraints 30, 42, 45
Occupant Restraints (Sedan) . .40, 41, 42, 44
Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel) 272, 348
Odometer 166, 184
  Trip 166, 184
Oil, Engine 318, 348
  Capacity 347
  Change Interval 318
  Checking 318
  Diesel 320
  Dipstick 318
  Disposal 320
  Filter 320, 348
  Filter Disposal 320
  Identification Logo 319
  Materials Added to 319
  Recommendation 320, 347
  Synthetic 319
  Viscosity 319, 320, 347
Oil Filter, Change. 320
Oil Filter, Selection 320
Onboard Diagnostic System. 316
Operating Precautions 316
Operator Manual (Owner's Manual) 6
Outside Rearview Mirrors 70
Overheating, Engine 169, 179, 184, 291
Owner's Manual (Operator Manual) 6

Paint Care 333
Parking Brake. 241
ParkSense System, Rear 120, 126
Passing Light. 92
Pets 59
Pets, Transporting 59
Power
  Door Locks 22
  Lift Gate 29
  Mirrors 71
  Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet) . . .151
  Sunroof 146
  Sunroof (Sky Slider) 149, 332
  Windows 26
Pregnant Women and Seat Belts. 38
Preparation for Jacking 300
Pretensioners
  Seat Belts 37
Programming Transmitters (Remote
  Keyless Entry) 18

Radial Ply Tires. 259
Radiator Cap (Coolant Pressure Cap) . . .328
Radio Operation 203
Radio Remote Controls 202
Rain Sensitive Wiper System 95
Rear Camera 143
Rear Cross Path 75
Rear ParkSense System. 120, 126
Rear Seat, Folding. 83
Rear Window Defroster 158
Rear Window Features 158
Rear Wiper/Washer 158
Recorder, Event Data 47
Recreational Towing 284
  Shifting into Transfer Case
  Neutral (N) 286
  Shifting out of Transfer Case
  Neutral (N) 287
Refrigerant 322
Release, Hood 87
Reminder, Lights On. 90
Reminder, Seat Belt 37
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) 18
Remote Sound System (Radio) Controls . .202
Replacement Bulbs 343
Replacement Keys. 15
Replacement Parts 317
Replacement Tires 263
Restraint, Head 82
Restraints, Child 48, 49

Restraints, Occupant 30
Retractable Cargo Area Cover 157
Roll Over Warning. 5
Roof
Sky Slider Power 149, 332
Roof Type Carrier 159
Rotation, Tires 265

Safety Checks Inside Vehicle. 61
Safety Checks Outside Vehicle. 62
Safety, Exhaust Gas 30, 60
Safety Tips 60
Schedule, Maintenance 352, 366
Seat Belt Maintenance. 336
Seat Belt Reminder 37
Seat Belts 33, 61
Adjustable Upper Shoulder
Anchorage 35
And Pregnant Women 38
Child Restraint 48, 49
Front Seat 33
Inspection 61
Pretensioners 37
Reminder 168
Shoulder Belt Anchorage 35
Untwisting Procedure 35
Seats 77
Adjustment 77, 78
Easy Entry 87
Head Restraints 82
Memory 85
Rear Folding 83
Seatback Release 79, 83
Tilting 79
Security Alarm 16, 170
Selec-Terrain 237
Selection of Coolant (Antifreeze) 348
Selection of Oil 320
Sentry Key (Immobilizer) 14
Sentry Key Programming 16
Sentry Key Replacement 15
Service Assistance 378
Shifting
Automatic Transmission 226
Manual Transmission 230
Shift Lever Override 307
Shoulder Belts 33
Side Airbag. 44
Side View Mirror Adjustment 70
Signals, Turn 62, 91, 168, 344
Sky Slider Power Roof. 149
SmartBeams 89
Snow Chains (Tire Chains) 264
Snow Tires 260
Spare Tire. 261
Spark Plugs. 348
Specifications
Fuel (Gasoline) 348
Oil 320, 348
Speed Control (Cruise Control) 98, 100
Speedometer 168
Starting 221
Cold Weather 221
Engine Block Heater 224
Engine Fails to Start 222
Starting and Operating. 221
Starting Procedures 221
Steering
Column Controls 91
Tilt Column 96
Wheel, Heated 96
Wheel, Tilt 96
Steering Wheel Audio Controls 202
Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System
Controls 202
Storage, Vehicle 215
Stuck, Freeing 306
Sun Roof 146
Sun Roof (Sky Slider Power) 149
Sun Visor Extension. 72
Supplemental Restraint System - Airbag. . .38

Synthetic Engine Oil 319

Tachometer 166
Telescoping Steering Column. 96
Temperature Control, Automatic
(ATC) 209, 213
Temperature Gauge, Engine
Coolant 169, 179, 184
Tie Down Hooks, Cargo 156
Tilt Steering Column. 96
Time Delay, Headlight 89
Tip Start 221
TIREFIT 292
Tires. 62, 257
Aging (Life of Tires) 263
Air Pressure 257
Chains 264
Changing 298
Compact Spare 261
General Information 257
High Speed 259
Inflation Pressures 258
Jacking 298
Life of Tires 263
Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) . . .266
Pressure Warning Light 168
Radial 259
Replacement 263
Rotation 265
Safety 257
Snow Tires 260
Spinning 262
Tread Wear Indicators 262
Tongue Weight/Trailer Weight 278
To Open Hood 87
Towing. 275
Disabled Vehicle 308
Guide 278
Recreational 284
Weight 278
Traction Control. 247
Trailer Towing. 275
Cooling System Tips 282
Hitches 282, 283
Minimum Requirements 279
Trailer and Tongue Weight 278
Wiring 280
Trailer Towing Guide 278
Trailer Weight. 278
Transaxle 224
Automatic 224
Operation 224
Transmission 226
Automatic 226, 330
Fluid 350
Maintenance 330
Manual 230
Transmitter Battery Service (Remote
Keyless Entry) 19
Transmitter Programming (Remote
Keyless Entry) 18
Transmitter, Remote Keyless Entry (RKE). .18
Tread Wear Indicators 262
Turn Signals 91, 168, 344

Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt 35
Upholstery Care 335

Vanity Mirrors 72
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 8
Vehicle Modifications/Alterations. 8
Vehicle Security Alarm (Security Alarm) . . .16
Vehicle Storage. 215
Viscosity, Engine Oil 319, 320

Warning Flasher, Hazard 291
Warning, Roll Over 5
Warnings and Cautions. 8
Washers, Windshield 93, 324
Washing Vehicle 333
Wheel and Wheel Trim. 334

Wheel and Wheel Trim Care 334
Wind Buffeting 28, 148, 151
Window Fogging 215
Windows 26
    Power 26
Windshield Defroster 61
Windshield Washers 93, 324
    Fluid 324
Windshield Wiper Blades 323
Windshield Wipers 93
Wiper Blade Replacement 323
Wipers, Intermittent 94
Wipers, Rain Sensitive 95
Wireless Charging Pad 153

Cherokee

Chrysler Group LLC

14KL-126-ENG-AA
Printed in Europe
14